

Ind L
3350
30

LEZAC'S ORIENTAL

RELIGIONS SERIES

Ind L 3350.30



HARVARD
COLLEGE
LIBRARY

Handwritten scribble

With the author :

*Recd
Ackd*

Fausbøll, Michael Viggo. 21-
Indian mythology according to the Ma-
hābhārata, in outline. London, 1903.
3024.125

Cassier, John

LUZAC'S ORIENTAL RELIGIONS SERIES.

VOL. I.

LUZAC'S ORIENTAL RELIGIONS SERIES.

VOL. I: Indian Mythology, according to the Mahābhārata.
By V. Fausbøll. 9s.

Nearly Ready.

VOL. II: The History of Philosophy in Islam. By
T. J. de Boer. Translated by Edward R. Jones.

INDIAN MYTHOLOGY.

0

INDIAN MYTHOLOGY

ACCORDING TO THE MAHĀBHĀRATA,

IN OUTLINE

BY

V. FAUSBØLL.

LONDON :

LUZAC & CO.

Publishers to the India Office.

1903.

A
Ind L 3350.30

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
FROM THE ESTATE OF
CHARLES FREDERICK LANMAN
MARCH 15, 1941

UDGIVET MED UNDERSTØTTELSE
AF CARLSBERGFONDET.

COPENHAGEN.—PRINTED BY NIELSEN & LYDICHE.

TO ELLEN MY WIFE
MY JOY AND MY LIFE
FOR HER GOOD-WILL AND LOOK
I DEDICATE THIS BOOK.

P R E F A C E.

If we are ever to find our way through the jungle of Indian Mythology which stretches over so many different places and times, and the prolixity of which is as great as that of Indian nature itself, and if we wish to arrive at a general survey of it, particularly at an exposition of it for the public at large that does not care or trouble to go into details, nor attend to disputed and contradictory matter, — then we must first have mustered and mastered the different stadia through which it has developed itself. Not until we have had correct and reliable reviews of these stages and have seen what all the different periods have in common, not until then will it be possible to compile a general Indian Mythology. For it will not do to mix up the different periods and call such a mixture or jumble Indian mythology.

Concerning the times of the Veda's we have already some good beginnings in

A. Bergaigne, *La religion Védique.* 1—4. Paris 1878—97.

A. Hillebrandt, *Vedische Mythologie.* 1—3. Breslau 1891—1902.

VIII

E. Hardy, Die Vedisch-Brahmanische Periode der Religion des alten Indiens. München 1893.

H. Oldenberg, Die Religion des Veda. 1894.

E. Hopkins, Religions of India. London 1896.

A. Macdonell, Vedic Mythology. Strassburg 1897.

But we still lack similar writings for the time of the Brāhmaṇa's and the Upanishad's, for the time of the Epics and the Purāṇa's, and for the time of the Classical Literature.

We have, however, not a few treatises on single subjects from the Veda's and from later times. I here mention some of these which I have noted down. Others may be found in Hardy, Hopkins, Macdonell and Oldenberg.

Baynes, The Biography of Bhaga. In Actes VIII. Congr. Orient. Leiden 1891.

Bloomfield, Soma and the Eagle. In J. Am. Or. Soc. vol. XVI.

Bohnenberger, Varuṇa. Tübingen. 1893.

Bradke, Dyaus Asura. Halle 1885.

E. Brandes, Ushas. Kbh. 1879.

Bühler, Zur Mythologie des Rig-Veda. In Orient u. Occident. Bd. I.

Bühler, Parjanya. In Transact. Philol. Soc. London 1859.

Ehni, Die Vermählung d. Soma. In Z. d. d. m. Ges. 33. 1879.

Ehni, Der vedische Mythos d. Yama. Strassburg 1890.

Ehni, Die urspr. Gottheit. Leipzig 1896.

L. Feer, Vritra et Namutchi dans le MBh. In Revue de l'hist. des religions. Tome 14.

IX

- L. Feer, *La légende de Rahu*. Paris 1865.
- A. Hillebrandt, *Aditi*. Breslau 1876.
- A. Hillebrandt, *Varuna und Mitra*. Breslau 1877.
- A. Holtzmann, *Die Apsaras*. In *Z. d. d. m. Ges.* 33. 1879.
- A. Holtzmann, *Agni*. Strassburg 1878.
- A. Holtzmann, *Brahman*. In *Z. d. d. m. Ges.* 38. 1884.
- E. Hopkins, *Yama*. In *Proc. Am. Or. Soc.* 1891.
- Ch. Lanman, *The Namuci-Myths*. In the *J. R. A. Soc. of Bengal*. 58. 1889.
- Macdonell, *Mythological Studies*. In *J. R. A. Soc.* 1893.
- J. Muir, *Yama*. In *J. R. A. Soc.* Vol. I. Lond. 1865.
- Myriantheus, *Die Açvins*. München 1876.
- Nève, *Le mythe des Ribhavas*. Paris 1847.
- Obry, *Jéhova et Agni*. Amiens 1869—70.
- H. Oldenberg, *Savitar*. In *Z. d. d. m. G.* 51. 1897.
- Perry, *Indra in the Rigveda*. In the *J. Am. Or. Soc.* vol. XI. 1885.
- Renel, *Açvins et Dioscures*. Paris 1896.
- Rivett-Carnace, *The Snake Symbol in connection with the worship of Siva in India*. In the *J. R. A. Soc. of Bengal*. 48. 1879.
- Roth, *Die höchsten Götter*. In *Z. d. d. m. Ges.* 6. 1852.
- Roth, *Ueber den Soma*. In *Z. d. d. m. Ges.* 35. 1881.
- Roth, *Die Sage von Dschemschid*. In *Z. d. d. m. Ges.* 4. 1850.
- Schermann, *Philosoph. Hymnen*. Strassb. 1887.

Siecke, Liebesgeschichte des Himmels Strassb. 1892.

Streiter, De Sunahsepo. Berol. 1861.

Wallis, Cosmology of the Rigveda. London 1887.

Windischmann, Über den Somacultus. Abh. d. Münch. Akad. IV. 1846.

Winternitz, Der Sarpabali. Mitth. Anthropol. Ges. Wien 1888.

To supply one of the wants I have written this short Indian Mythology according to the Mbh. I have looked upon the matter with the eye of an historian, and not with that of a philosopher. Consequently I have avoided all reasoning and philosophising. On the whole it has been my endeavour to make the exposition as objective as possible by always appealing to the words of the text itself and, so to say, let it speak for itself.

My view of the Indian M., it will be seen, has principally been ethnographical-historical.

I have translated the text as literally as possible for the benefit of young scholars, only in a few places availing myself of Roy's more free rendering of it.

In order not to be influenced by the opinions and views of others, but to be quite independent, I have, while writing this book, not made use of any of the treatises mentioned above.

To get at the underlying meaning of the myths I have laid much stress upon the names, these, assumedly, indicating their meaning. And it is a matter of course that I, in the quality of an historian, have followed the system or classification of the text.

The reader may perhaps wonder at not finding anything about Gaṇeṣa and Trimūrti. The reason is

XI

that these mythological figures must be considered modern conceptions, Gaṇeṣa, the late Prof. Sørensen told me, only occurring twice in the MBh. and the word Trimūrti not at all.

The three gods Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Ćiva, are certainly sometimes mentioned jointly, either at the head of other divinities, or in conjunction with these, but by themselves only in III,15824 (see above p. 111) still without being designated as a trinity. It is not until the time of Kālidāsa that we find the word Trimūrti.

My best thanks are due to Dr. Dines Andersen for his help in carrying this book through the press.

Copenhagen, 13 December 1902.

V. Fausbøll.

ABBREVIATIONS.

- B R.** = Böhrling & Roth, Sanskrit Wörterbuch. 1—7.
St. Petersburg. 1852—1875.
- Fire Forst.** = Fire Forstudier til en Fremstilling af den
indiske Mythologi efter Mahābhārata. Kjøbenhavn
1897.
- Grassmann** = Grassmann's Wörterbuch zum Rig-Veda.
Leipzig 1873.
- Hariv.** = Harivaṃṣa (Mahābh. vol. 4).
- Lassen** = Chr. Lassen, Anthologia Sanskrita. Bonnae
1868.
- M., MBh., Mahābh.** = The Mahābhārata. Calcutta.
Vol. I—IV. 1834—39.
- Monier Williams** = Sanskrit-English Dictionary. Lon-
don 1872.
- Pitri, Pitṛi** = Pitṛ.
- R., Rām.** = Rāmayaṇam. 1—2. Bombay. Çāke 1810.
- Rsi, Rishi** = Ṛṣi.
- Roy** = The Mahabharata. Translated into English Prose.
Published by Protap Chandra Roy. 1—18 Parva.
Calcutta 1884—1894.
- Wilson** = H. H. Wilson's Sanskrit Dictionary, or his
Vishnu Purāṇa.
- Xatri** = Kṣatr, Kshatriya.
-

CORRIGENDA.

- Page 1 line 18 read: towards the Sura's.
— 2 line 10 read: dharma's.
— 2 line 12 read: husband.
— line 4 from the bottom read: feeling.
— line 2 fr. the b. read: quarrelled.
— 27 line 9 read: Asuras.
— 28 line 17 instead of "then" read: there is: (for the purpose).
— 36 line 5 fr. the b. read: Rāxāmsi cāitāni.
— 56 line 2 fr. the b. read: Vivasvat.
— 58 line 1—2 read: between a creation and a dissolution.
— 64 line 1 fr. the b. read: yac.
— 101 line 21 read: gold coins.
— 102 line 15 read: were.
— 118 line 2 read: Vedāir.
— 119 line 6 fr. the b. read: Kāiṭabhān.
— 121 line 6 fr. the b. read: has.
— 128 line 13 insert within the brackets: I,4141 and Indralokagamana by Bopp p. 31 v. 38.
— 128 line 10 fr. the b. read: beautiful.
— 136 line 1 read: called.
— 180 at the top read: Vidyādhara. line 1 read six.
— 183 line 5 read: -Chief.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

| | Pag. | |
|--|------|---|
| I. ASURA'S..... | 1 | |
| They are the antagonists of the Sura's. | | |
| They are divided into many classes: Dāitya's, Dānava's, Dasyu's, Kālakañja's, Kāleyya's, Khalina's, Nāga's, Nivāta-Kavaca's, Pāuloma's, Piçāca's and Rāxasa's. | | |
| The principal ones are the Dāitya's, the Dānava's and the Rāxasa's. | | |
| The origin of the Asura's. | | |
| Daxa prajāpati's 13 daughters were married to Kaçyapa prajāpati. | | |
| Diti was Daxa's eldest daughter, her sons were called Dāitya's, Danu's Dānava's and Aditi's Āditya's, who were also named Sura's or Deva's | | 2 |
| The strongholds and haunts of the Asura's | | 3 |
| Description of the Asura's | | 5 |
| They are very powerful, taking mountains and trees and using them as clubs | | 6 |
| They are skilled in sorcery and magic power, understanding how to transform themselves and how to make themselves invisible | | 6 |
| Names of single Asura's | | 8 |

XV

| | Pag. |
|--|------|
| The principal classes of them are: | |
| A. Dāitya's..... | 9 |
| B. Dānava's. | |
| Rāhu or Svarbhānu who strives to devour Sun and Moon. | |
| Churning of the ocean, strife of the Deva's and the Asura's concerning the Amṛta and the Sovereignty of the world. | |
| C. Dasyu's..... | 28 |
| D. Nāga's or Sarpa's ०: Serpents. | |
| Their king is Āirāvata. | |
| The Sarpa's are sometimes mentioned as a species different from the Nāga's..... | |
| | 29 |
| Different names for the Nāga's. | |
| Description of the Nāga-loka, also called Pātāla and Niraya. | |
| Principal town Bhogavatī. Vāsuki their king. | |
| Their haunts. | |
| — Çeṣa is the most important of them. | |
| Description of the Nāga's. | |
| They consist of several races..... | |
| | 30 |
| Names of single Nāga's. | |
| E. Rāxasa's. | |
| Description of them. | |
| Their haunts..... | |
| | 31 |
| Names of Rāxasa's..... | |
| | 37 |
| F. Piçaca's. | |
| They are much like the Rāxasa's..... | |
| | 38 |
| Cause of the bloody warfare between the half-brothers, the Asura's and the Sura's..... | |
| | 39 |

Handwritten notes:
 Rāhu
 Svarbhānu
 Amṛta
 Sovereignty
 Bhogavatī
 Vāsuki
 Pātāla
 Niraya
 Çeṣa
 Rāxasa's
 Piçaca's

XVI

| | |
|---|------|
| | Pag. |
| The Deva's (Sura's) killed the Asura's and won Heaven | 40 |
| Originally the Asura's were good and just, and Çri dwelt with them from the very beginning of the world. but afterwards they opposed themselves to the law of Brahmā, dethroned even for a time Indra and put Vali in his place | 41 |

Vali

Several like traits in the description of the different kinds of Asura's prove them to belong to one and the same race, although they have many different names

*Asuras
dwelt in
mountains*

That this race must have been the aboriginal population of India is proved in many ways:

The Asura's live in mountains, forests and in the earth.

They are older than the Sura's, and the earth belonged originally to them.

They live generally in enmity with the Sura's and disturb the sacrificial fire, still they sometimes form alliances with them.

There is yet a people called Nāga's living in the mountains of Bengal and Assam.

II. SURAS

The Sura's or Gods are called Deva's and Divāukas'es, Tridaça's and Amara's; meaning of these words.

They dwell in Tridiva, in Svarga, and from here they descend to Meru in Himālaya which

XVII

| | Pag. |
|---|------|
| is their meeting place and pleasure ground. The beauty of Meru is described. | |
| The signs of the Deva's..... | 44 |
| The Gods are deified human beings who have attained Svarga by their good deeds. | |
| The deeds of the Sura's..... | 45 |
| Churning of the ocean and slaughter of the Asura's, according to Rāmāyana. By churning the sea came forth: Halāhala, Dhan- vantari, Laxmī, Vāruṇī, Uccāihṛavas, Kāustu- bha, and at last the drink of immortality, Amṛta. | |
| For this a frightful struggle ensued between the Asura's and the Sura's which ended in the destruction of the Asura's and the vic- tory of Indra and the Gods. | |
| There are several classes of Deva's: | |
| A. <u>Āditya's</u> | 55 |
| They are 12, sons of Kaçyapa and Aditi, called Devamātar, the mother of the Gods, they are the foremost of the Deva's and very mighty. | |
| Their names. Four different lists..... | 56 |
| 1. Brahman..... | 57 |
| a. Brahma (Neutrum) is | |
| a) objectively the impersonal prime- val being from which all existence has sprung and into which it returns, which is unrevealed, invisible, unborn, unchange- able, imperishable and has neither be- ginning nor end etc. The time between | |

Vāruṇī
- Dhanvantari

XVIII

| | Pag. |
|---|------|
| two kalpa's. In an objective sense Brahma is sometimes identified with Kāla who is again identified with Mr̥tyu..... | 62 |
| Çiva and Viṣṇu are sometimes characterized in the same way as Brahma .. | 63 |
| b) In a subjective sense Brahma is that condition of a human being through which it has been transformed into being the same as the impersonal Brahma, because by penance and knowledge it frees itself from all cravings and passions and attains Nirvāṇa ॐ: the extinction of all desire for existence and will not be reborn, but is absorbed into the objective Brahma' | 63 |
| B. Brahmā (Masculinum)..... | 69 |
| Brahmā is the personal form of the impersonal Brahma. As such he is the first creator, the fashioner of all things. He is therefore called Lokakṛt, Trilokakṛt, Viçvakṛt and Dhātar, especially often he is designated as Prajāpati, Lord of the creation. He is also called Sarvaloka-pitāmaha, the grandfather of the whole world and Lokapitāmaha or simply Pitāmaha, the Grandfather. | |
| As offspring of the first Prajāpati there are mentioned 7 others | 71 |
| There are even longer lists of Prajāpati's and their descendents. | |
| In Viṣṇuism Viṣṇu is identified with Brahmā | 72 |

XIX

| | Pag. |
|---|------|
| Brahmā's worlds lie above Svarga. Brahmā's seat is on Mahāmeru. | |
| His assembly-hall is described | 73 |
| Brahmā has 4 faces | 74 |
| His wife, chariot, emblem, altar. | |
| The deeds of Brahmā. | |
| A great offering on the top of Himavat. | |
| The sword of law | 75. |
| 2. Sūrya, the Sun. | |
| Names of the Sun. | |
| Meaning of Aditi, the mother of the sun. | |
| His person, earrings, wife, sister, daughter, son. | |
| His car, charioteer. | |
| The myth of Aruṇa, the charioteer of the Sun. | 77 |
| The myth of Garuḍa, the king of the birds . | 78 |
| Names of the sun | 80 |
| Two phases of the function of the sun. | |
| 3. Indra..... | 81 |
| Indra is the head of the Sura's. . | |
| He obtained the Indraship by surpassing all the other gods by his sacrifices or after killing a number of Dāitya's and Dānava's and the greatest of all Asura's to wit Vṛtra. Hence his general names Devarāja, Devādhipa, Mahendra and the like. | |
| Meaning of the word Indra..... | 82 |
| His wife is Çacī, his elephant Āirāvata or Āirāvaṇa, his horse Uccāihçravas, his chariot is drawn by 10,000 reddish yellow horses, his flagstaff is Vijayanta. | |
| His charioteer is Mātali. | |

Mātali's wife is Sudharmā and his daughter
 Guṇakeçī who was married to the Nāga
 Sumukha 83

Indra's weapons were the thunderbolt Vajra
 with which he struck off Vṛitra's head, the
 bow Vijaya and the trumpet Devadatta.

His kingdom is called Svar, Svarga, Svar-
 loka, Div and Devaloka, the world of light
 and the shining gods.

The entrance to Svarga is called Svarga-
 dvāra and at the gate stands Āirāvata 84

From the Himavat-mountains, the centre of
 which is Meru, you ascend through the air to
 Svarga..... 85

Indra's city is called Amaravati, his assembly-
 hall Puskaramālinī 87

Who comes to Indra? those that sacrifice, those
 who do penance, and those who behave like
 heroes in battle.

Indra's special names and their meaning..... 88

The deeds of Indra.

Description of a happy time after Indra had
 become the ruler of the three worlds..... 89.

But prosperity made Indra arrogant, he seduced
 Ahalyā, killed Namuci although he had
 formed a friendship with him, and even made
 himself guilty of murdering the brāhmaṇa
 Viçvarūpa Triçiras, Tvaṣṭar's threeheaded
 son. Tvaṣṭar created Vṛtra. A long war be-
 tween Vṛtra and Indra. The gods have
 recourse to Viṣṇu. At last Indra killed Vṛtra

Vijaya,
 Vajra,
 Devadatta

Amaravati
 Puskaramālini

Viçvarūpa
 Triçiras
 Tvaṣṭar
 Ahalyā
 Namuci

facsim + Purāṇa (1) +
Viṣṇu

XXI

Pag.

with the thunderbolt which Viṣṇu had entered. But shortly after Indra became low-spirited, reflecting on his own duplicity and the brāhmaṇa-murder he had committed. He flew and hid himself in the stalk of a lotus in a lake. Then the earth became desolate, for it had no king. The rivers ceased to flow, and the animals perished for want of rain. Gods and Ṛṣi's persuaded Nahuṣa to become king, but he desired Çacī, Indra's wife. The gods sought the advice of Viṣṇu. Indra performed a sacrifice of horses to Viṣṇu. Indra was freed from his fear, came back and was again crowned king of the gods, while Nahuṣa was cast down from heaven.

Nahuṣa =
Çacī

Surabhi
Sarakāmadughā
(Nandinī)

id. Parjanya
id. Raingod

Varuṇa

Surabhi, mother of all cows, and her daughters Sarvakāmadughā, Indra's wishing cow, is also called Kāmadughā or Kāmaduh and Nandinī. She was once stolen by Dyo (Dyāus) 92

Parjanya is a distinct deity for the rainfall originating in the power and violence of the rain in India 93

The rain-cloud was personified and became the Raingod 97

Parjanya is originally identical with Indra 98

4. Varuṇa, the god of the ocean 99

Varuṇa means originally the heavenly sea of light which surrounds all things.

Varuṇa is the light of night, and Mittra the light of day.

- || In the Mahābhārata Varuṇa means only the god of the ocean.
- His names.
- His realm lies in the west 100
- His dwelling is the ocean which is described with its contents.
- His city, palace, assembly-hall in which he sits with his wife surrounded by Nāga's, Dāitya's, Dānava's and many others.
- His person.
- The name of his wife is Siddhi or Gāurī, his son Puṣkara is married to Soma's daughter Jyotsnākālī 101
- His minister is Sunābha.
- He has a noose and a trumpet.
- The deeds of Varuṇa.
- Varuṇa stole Utathya's wife, but when Utathya drank up all the waters and Varuṇa consequently got faint-hearted and the rivers disappeared in the desert, then Varuṇa was obliged to restore the wife of Utathya..... 102
5. Viṣṇu.
- His most frequently recurring names are Nārāyaṇa and Hari.
- He was the youngest of the Āditya's..... 103
- His dwelling was on the top of Mount Mandara.
- Higher than Brahmā's seat is Viṣṇu's place, the pure, the everlasting light which they call Parambrahma.

XXIII

Pag.

Thither go the unselfish, they who are absorbed in contemplation and devotion; even Brahmarṣi's and Maharṣi's do not go there, but only Yati's that have mastered their passions. Viṣṇu's person: he has lotus eyes, four arms, on his breast he has a mark, called Çrīvatsa, this mark he received when the great sage Bharadvāja threw water on him because he disturbed him while at prayer. On his breast he wears the jewel Kāustubha.

A Lotus sprung from his navel when he lay in contemplation, and in that Brahmā with the four faces appeared.

His raiment is yellow.

His couch or bed is the serpent Çeṣa or Ananta who holds the earth at Brahmā's command, and on which Viṣṇu rests in yoga-sleep 104

He has a golden chariot with 8 wheels..... 105

His sign is the bird Garuḍa.

His weapons are a çañkha or war trumpet, a cakra or discus, called Sudarçana, a gadā or club, and a bow, called Çārṅga.

His wife is Laxmī, also called Çrī who is the Goddess of Fortune and Beauty. Viṣṇu's names 107

Viṣṇu, in the eyes of his worshippers, assumes the character of Brahmā as does also Çiva.. 108

Two phases of Viṣṇu's character: his yoga or devotion and his power of salvation.

Handwritten notes:
Viṣṇu's lotus eyes
Sāṅkha
Cakra = Si
Gadā = club
Çārṅga = bow

Handwritten notes:
Viṣṇu
Sudarçana
Çārṅga

XXIV

| | Pag. |
|--|------------|
| As devotee he is called Yogin, Mahāyogin and Yogamāya..... | 110 |
| His upholding and rescuing power appears in his incarnations, avatāra's. | |
| His avatāra as a dwarf or Viṣṇu's three strides..... | 112 |
| His avatāra as a boar..... | 114 |
| His avatāra as a man-lion..... | 116 |
| His avatāra as a horse's head, or the theft of the Veda's..... | 117 |
| His avatāra as Kṛṣṇa..... | 121 |
| Viṣṇu's heroic deeds..... | 122 |
| B. Apsaras'es. Gandharva's. Cāraṇa's..... | 123 |
| Description of the Apsaras'es, the „danseuses“. | 123 |
| Names of the Apsaras'es..... | 125 |
| Gandharva's or musicians..... | 126 |
| Cāraṇa's or minstrels..... | 127 |
| ✓ C. The Aṇvin's, the physicians..... | 128 |
| The deeds of the Aṇvin's..... | 129 |
| The tale of Cyavana and Sukanyā. The Aṇvin's meet with Sukanyā just as she had come out of the bath and was naked. They fall in love with her and ask who she is, she says that she is king Çaryāti's daughter and Cyavana's wife. The Aṇvins: why, o beautiful lady, dost thou serve an old decrepit husband, forsake Cyavana and accept one of us for husband. Sukanyā answered: I am devoted to my husband. The Aṇvins said: we are the celestial physicians, if you choose one of us | |

Handwritten notes:
 avatāra's
 Dwarf
 bear
 man-lion
 horse head
 110-122

we will make your lord young and graceful. Do thou bring thy husband here, and let him enter into the water. And Cyavana and the Aṣvin's entered the water together. And the next moment they all came out in the most beautiful forms and young, and all possessed of the same appearance. The Aṣvin's: now, choose the one that pleases thee most. She deliberated and at last ascertaining the identity of her husband, even chose him. And Cyavana said: since at your hands I, an old man, have obtained youth, I will make you drinkers of the Soma in the presence of the lord of the celestials himself. And thus the Aṣvin's were made divine, notwithstanding that Indra had denied their right to the Soma-offer, they being by birth Qūdra's.

- D. The Lokapāla's, or the Guardians of the world. 134
 They are 4: Indra, Agni, Varuṇa and Yama.
 Yama..... 135
 His most frequently recurring names.
 He is called Yama because he keeps mankind in check..... 136
 He is Pitṛ-rāja because he rules in the kingdom of the dead.
 He is Vāivasvata as the son of the shining sun, Vivasvata-tanaya.
 Yama's kingdom is in the south under the earth, it is generally called Yama-rāṣṭra or Pitṛ-loka, also Mahāniraya.

Yama ↓
Soma

Vaitarani
Raurava
Samyamana

In this realm is the Vāitarāṇī-river and the Rāurava-hell.

His dwelling is Saṁyamana.

His assembly-hall, built by Viçvakarman, shines like bright gold. Here is neither sorrow nor decrepitude, neither hunger nor thirst. Many sages and kings assemble there to pay homage to Yama. And there is singing and dancing and merriment from Gandharva's and Apsaras'es..... 137

His wife is Dhūrmorṇā.

His messengers wear black apparel, have red eyes, bristling hair, and eyes and noses like a crow.

His charioteer is Roga, sickness 138

His weapons are a staff, Yama-daṇḍa, and a noose.

He has two four-eyed dogs, offspring of Sa-ramā, devaḥṇī.

His names indicate two sides of his character: He is first the God of Death who destroys life in man, he is therefore called Lokāntakṛt, and is accompanied by Mṛtyu, death, and surrounded by hundreds of dreadful diseases.

His messengers, Yamadūta, lead the fatigued through a barren district, where there is neither shade nor water, on to Yama.

Secondly he is the King of the Dead, the just Judge, Dharmarāja, he is not only wise in dharma, but he is himself Dharma, and the

Murukha
137
138

137
138
Yama
Danda
Roga
Mṛtyu

(ant) ...
137
138

J. The Rudra's.

The Rudra's are 11 in number with Çiva as their protector.

The duality in the Çiva-myth. Rudra is the oldest part of the myth 147

Çiva's ordinary names..... 148

He is a son of Brahmā.

He dwells on the holy Himavat.

He has red hair, four faces. Tilottamā tempted him.

He has three eyes. How he got a third eye 149

He has a blue neck. How he got it.

He has ten arms 150

He is clothed in skins.

His conveyance, driven by Kāla, is a white bull, serving both as a chariot and a banner.

The bull is described.

His favorite weapon is the spear Pāçupata also called Brahmaçiras, his battle-axe paraçu.

His bow called Pināka is a mighty serpent with seven heads..... 151

With his trident was formerly king Mandhātar and all his army annihilated.

His wife is Umā, king Himavat's younger daughter, also called Pārvatī, the daughter of the mountain, Durgā the unapproachable, and Gāurī, the dazzling white.

The sage Bhṛgu cursed Himavat to produce no pearls.

Kuvera is Çiva's good friend.

Y

3. 10

3. 10

blue

Dropas

Paçupata = Brahmaçira

1. Pārvatī

2. Pināka

3. Pināka

4. Himavat

5. Durgā

6. Gāurī

7. Umā

8. Mandhātar

9. Bhṛgu

10. Tilottamā

11. Brahmā

XXIX

| | |
|---|-----|
| Çiva's special names may be classified under two definitions: | |
| He is first the severe, the terrible, the appalling, the destroying | 154 |
| As the devastating power, sweeping away everything he is called Hara. | |
| He is fever, disease, death. | |
| He is the mighty ruler and is called Īçāna, Maheçvara, Sthānu, Vṛṣa, Giriça, Paçupati.. | 155 |
| As destroyer he is identified with Kāla..... | 156 |
| He is hideous. | |
| Secondly he is the mild, the friendly, the merciful; as such he appears mostly under the names of Çiva and Çañkara..... | 157 |
| In elucidation of the mildness of Çiva is told a story of a brāhmaṇa who had his child restored to life by the grace of Çiva. | |
| Çiva is also described as the god who is fond of music, singing and dancing. | |
| Çiva as brahmacārin and practiser of penances . | 158 |
| He lives at crematories and has a skull in his hand | 159 |
| Durgā, his wife, has the same double character as her husband. | |
| Çiva's heroic deeds | 160 |
| The preeminence of Gaṅgā | 161 |
| The tale about king Sāgara and his sons and the descent of Gaṅgā. | |
| Daxa's offer or Çiva's wrath | 163 |
| Kāma is made incorporeal..... | 164 |
| Kāma's names. | |

Pag.

Siva's names
 (1) *Hara - destroyer*
Īçāna, Maheçvara, Sthānu, Vṛṣa, Giriça, Paçupati
Kāla is Siva
 (2) *Siva, Saikāna*

music, singing
 (3) *Durgā, his wife*

Kāma

| | |
|---|------|
| | Pag. |
| Çiva kills Bhaga and puts out his eyes..... | 165 |
| Çiva kills the Asura Andhaka..... | 166 |
| Çiva destroys the Tripura, the Trifort, the three Fortresses. | |

K. The Sādhya's and

| | |
|--|-----|
| L. The Siddha's are perfect, blessed spirits..... | 167 |
| The Siddha's dwell mostly in the land of Uttara-Kuru which is described as a Paradise. | |

| | |
|--|-----|
| M. The Valakhilya's, very small Rṣi's..... | 170 |
|--|-----|

| | |
|--|-----|
| N. The Vasu's, shining, from vas, to shine. | |
| There are 8 Vasu's, sons of Manu prajāpati. | |
| The Vasu's were cursed by Vaçiṣṭha and became on earth the children of Gaṅgā and king Çāntanu, but were saved back to heaven by Gaṅgā..... | 171 |

1. Agni.

Agni is the lord of the Vasu's.

His name. His wife.

His son Skanda is also called Kumāra and Kārtikeya. His origin.

| | |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| Skanda's wife is Devasenā..... | 172 |
|--------------------------------|-----|

His person. His banner. His spear. His immense strength, he thrust his spear into the ground.

| | |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| Agni has a double character..... | 173 |
|----------------------------------|-----|

He represents the sacrificial fire.

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| He represents the cosmical fire..... | 174 |
|--------------------------------------|-----|

| | |
|------------------------|-----|
| The deeds of Agni..... | 175 |
|------------------------|-----|

Agni helps king Nila.

Agni is cursed by Bhṛgu.

XXXI

| | Pag. |
|---|------|
| 2. Vāyu, the wind..... | 176 |
| Vāyu or Vāta, Marut, Anila, and Pāvana are the names of the wind. | |
| x 3. Soma, the Moon | 177 |
| His ordinary names. His father was Atri. Soma seeks Rohini's society most. Daxa cursed him. | |
| Having bathed himself in Hiranya-tīrtha Soma freed himself from sin..... | 179 |
| The effect of the curse. | |
| Soma's daughters Bhadrā and Jyots- nakālī. | |
| 4 0. Vidyādhara's..... | 180 |

III. YAXA'S.

| | |
|---|-----|
| Yaxa a differentiated form of raxas. | |
| The Yaxa's have seceded from the Rāxasa's with Kuvera at their head. | |
| The function of the Yaxa's. | |
| Kuvera's lineage. His names..... | 181 |
| Kuvera is driven from Ceylon..... | 182 |
| Himavat mountains..... | 183 |
| Kuvera's land | 184 |
| Kāilāsa and Gandhamādana. | |
| Kuvera's great forest Nandana, his grove Cāitraratha | 185 |
| His river Mandākinī. His lotus-lake Nalinī. | |

*Nandana
Cāitraratha
Mandākinī
Nalinī*

Kuvera

*Kuvera
Cāitraratha*

XXXII

Pag.

Appendix.

| | |
|--|-----|
| India is the cradle of fairy tales..... | 189 |
| A lot of fairy legends have been published .. | 190 |
| Some of the tales have wandered through literature from east to west, others have been transmitted from land to land all over the earth by word of mouth. This has been proved by Theodor Benfey and others. | |
| Some of the principal elements in the fables are gold, silver and precious stones | 191 |
| India has always been richly endowed with these. This is proved by the early records of the ancient Greeks..... | 192 |
| A number of mines are still being worked in India. | |
| The great foreign conquerors desired these riches. | |
| The English were the strongest power. They now possess the great, rich India and govern it by a Viceroy. | |



I. THE ASURA'S.

Asura is the common name for all the antagonists of the Sura's. They consist of several classes, viz.: Dāitya's, Dānava's, Dasyu's, Kālakañja's, Kāleyya's, Khalin's, Nāga's, Nivāta-Kavaca's, Pāuloma's, Piçāca's and Rāxasa's.

Of these the most frequently mentioned are the Dāitya's, the Dānava's and the Rāxasa's. The Piçāca's, often combined with the Rāxasa's, are spoken of (VI,354) side by side with Māgadha's and Kālīnga's, which seems to prove them to be the original people of the country (the Aborigines). The same is perhaps the case as regards some of the others, f. i. the Nāga's, as there is even now still to be found a people of this name in the mountains of Bengal; compare below.

The Yaxa's with their king Kuvera were originally also Asura's, but seem to have made friendly advances to the Sura's and to have been welcomed by them and received into their midst; see below.

The Asura's were the offspring of 13 of Daxa prajāpati's daughters¹ and Kaçyapa prajāpati (Rām. III p. 470,11: 8 daughters).

¹) According to Rām. Daxa had 60 daughters, and acc. to M. I,2519: 13, acc. to IX,3018: 27, acc. to XII,7587: 50.

Tasya pūrvam ajāyanta
 daça tisraç ca Bhārata
 prajāpater duhitaras,
 tāsām jyeṣṭhābhavat Ditiḥ,
 Sarvadharmaviçejājñah,
 puṇyakirtir mahāyaçāḥ
 Mārīcaḥ Kāçyapas tāta,
 sarvāsām abhavat patih. XII,7537.

- o: To him were first born 13 daughters, of these Diti was the eldest. The in all dharmas well versed, famous and most honourable Kaçyapa, Marīci's son, became the husband of them all.

Sarve Dāxāyaṇiputrāḥ
 Prājāpatyā mahābalāḥ XII,8274.

- o: All the mighty sons of Daxa's daughter and K. Prajāpati.

Diti was Daxa's eldest daughter (XII,7737), her sons were called Dāitya's, Danu's Dānava's, Kaçyapa's sons by Aditi Āditya's (Deva's or Sura's) which is not only used as the common name for the Sura's, but also as the denomination of a single class of them. The Āditya's were the younger half-brothers of the Asura's.

Bhrātṛnām nāsti sāubhrātraṁ
 ye 'py-ekasya pituh sutāḥ
 rājyahetor vivādītāḥ
 Kaçyapasya Surāsurāḥ XIII,556.

- o: Between brothers there is not (always) good brotherly feelings, they who were begotten of one and the same father quarrelled for sovereignty's sake (to wit) Kaçyapa's (sons), the Sura's and the Asura's.

Idan tu çrūyate Pārtha
 yuddhe devāsura purā:
 Asurā bhrātaro jyeṣṭhā
 Devāç câpi yavīyasah. XII,1184; cfr. Rām.
 VII,11, 16. Vṛhadār. Upanishad, brāhm. 3.

o: But this is told, o Pṛthā's son,
 (to have been so) in the battle between the D. and
 the Asura's of yore:
 the Asura's (were) the elder brothers
 and the Deva's the younger.

The Asura's have their strongholds and haunts
 in mountain caves. In the bowels of the earth
 do they dwell in the region of Pātāla where they have
 several large cities: Hiranya-pura (V,9567. VII,1997,
 III,12197), Prāgjyotiṣa (V,1887. 4408). Nirmocana
 (V,1890). Further we find them in the sea where bound
 they were delivered into Varuṇa's keeping. But also
 in Heaven they have three fastnesses, one of iron, one
 of silver, and one of gold, from where they attack the
 Triloka, the three worlds (VII,9555 — XIII,7482. VIII,1402.
 1421. Cp. below and Fire Forstudier p. 40). Hence,
 howveer, they were thrust down to earth (I,2482).

All this appears from the following passages:

Sa kadācit samudrānte
 kasmiṃçcid girigahvare
 Valim Vairocanim Vajri
 dadarçôpasasarpa ca. XII,8222

o: Once, on the seashore,
 in a mountain cave
 saw Indra Vali Virocana's son
 and drew nigh unto him.

Bhūmim kecit pravivīḥ
 parvatān apare tathā
 apare jagmur ākāḥam
 apare 'mbhas samāviḥan. XII,6180. I,1186.

- o: Some entered the earth,
 and others (disappeared) in the mountains,
 still others ascended into the air,
 others again plunged into the water.

Hiraṇyapuraṃ ity-eva
 khyātāṃ puravaraṃ mahat
 Dāityānāṃ Dānavānāṃ ca
 māyācatavicārināṃ
 analpena prayatnena
 nirmitāṃ Viṣvakarmaṇā
 Mayena manasā sṛṣṭāṃ
 Pātāla-talam āçṛitāṃ V,3567. VII,1997.

- o: Hiraṇyapura so called
 the great remarkable city
 that belongs to the Dāitya's and the Dānava's
 who practise hundreds of kinds of magic
 (this town) that was built with much labour
 by Viṣvakarman
 and devised by Maya
 lies in the Pātāla district.

Tato mahim lavanajalaṃ ca sāgarāṃ
 mahāsurāḥ pravivīḥ arditāḥ surāḥ I,1186.
 III,8797. 12063. 12085.

- o: Thereupon the earth and the ocean with the
 salt water
 the great Asura's entered pressed by the Sura's.

Evam uktas tato Dharmo
 niyogāt Parameṣṭhinah
 Varuṇāya dadāu sarvān
 baddhvā Dāiteya-Dānavān.
 Tān baddhvā Dharmapāçaiç ca
 svaiç ca pāçair Jaleçvarah
 Varuṇah sāgare yatto
 nityaṁ raxati Dānavān V,4303.

- o: Thus accosted then Dharma
 at the command of the most High
 delivered to Varuṇa all
 Dāitya's and Dānava's after having bound them.
 And having bound them with Dharma's nooses
 and with his own bonds
 watches for ever Varuṇa, the Lord of the waters,
 carefully the Dāitya's and the Dānava's in the
 ocean.

Samudram axam asrjan
 Dānavālayam uttamaṁ. VIII,1476. III,12079.

- o: They made an axis of the ocean
 that excellent abode of the Dāitya's. *Dānavas*

They are described as follows: they are very
 powerfull, in battle they uproot trees and hurl
 the tops of mountains against their enemies.

Atha Dāityabalād ghorān
 niṣpapāta mahābalaḥ
 Dānavo Mahiṣo nāma
 pragṛhya vipulaṁ giriṁ.
 Te taṁ ghanāir ivādityaṁ
 drṣṭvā samparivāritaṁ
 tam udyatagiriṁ rājan

vyadravanta divāukasaḥ
 Athābhidrutyā Mahiṣo
 devāṃḥ cixepa taṃ giriṃ. III,14596.

- o: Thereupon out of the dreadful army of the Dāitya's
 the mighty Dānava Mahiṣa by name leapt forth
 after having seized a great mountain,
 seeing him like the sun surrounded by thick clouds
 and with an uplifted mountain, o king,
 the inhabitants of heaven fled in all directions.
 There upon Mahiṣa rushed forward
 and hurled that mountain against the Gods.

Athāsya çailaçikharam
 Keçī kruddho vyavāsṛjat III,14252, XII,8290.

- o: Upon which Keçin
 wrathful cast a rock top against him.

Te pragṛhya mahāghorān
 parvatān pariḥhān drumān
 vyaxobhayanta salilān
 utthitān çatayojanaṃ
 Abhyadravanta devāms te
 sāhasrāṇi daçāiva hi XIII,7283, XII,8290.

- o: Taking enormous mountains
 and (using) trees as clubs
 they troubled the water
 which instantly rose a hundred yojana's into the air,
 whereupon they rushed against the gods
 (numbering) ten thousand.

They are skilled in sorcery and magic power,
 especially do they understand transforming them-
 selves into all sorts of shapes and making them-

selves invisible, and they frighten people with their awful roaring.

Tato Nivātakavacā
mām ayudhyanta māyayā etc. III,12181.

- o: Hereafter the Nivātakavaca's
strove against me with magic arts.

Tathā tāu bhr̥çasamkrudbhāu
rāxasendrāu mahābalāu
nirviṣeṣam ayudhyetām
māyā bhir itaretaram etc. VII,4102. XII,10117.

- o: Thus those two very wrathful
Rāxasa-princes, the mighty ones,
fought blindly against each other
with sorcery.

Gacchadhvam sarsigandharvā
yatrasāu viṣvarūpadhr̥k (o: Vṛtra) V,301.

- o: Go ye together with ṛṣi's and gandharva's
thence where you (Vṛtra) who assumes all shapes
(dwells).

Vartamāne tathāyuddhe
Nivātakavacāntake
nāpaṣyam sahasā sarvān
Dānavān māyayā vṛtān
Adṛṣyamānās te Dāityā
yodhayanti sma māyayā,
adṛṣyenāstravīryeṇa
tān apy-aham ayodhayam etc. III,12161.

- o: Whilst thus the battle raged whose object
was to destroy the Nivātakavaca's,
on a sudden I could not see

yo mata
dist-etc.

all the Dānava's who were hidden by magic,
those Dāitya's who had become invisible
warred with sorcery,
with invisible armed power
I also fought them.

Ā mānuṣam atho nādaṁ
sa mumoca mahāsuraḥ XII,10149.

Jahi Bhīṣmaṁ raṇe Rāma
garjantaṁ Asuraṁ yathā V,7091.

As Asura's are named the following, beside many
others (see I,2525 foll.):

| | | | |
|------------|------------|------------|-----------------|
| Anuhrada | + Triçiras | Madhu | × Virocana |
| + Ilvala | Daṁça | √ Maya | Vivindya |
| + Upasunda | Dhundhu | √ Mahiṣa | Vira |
| + Uçanas | × Namuci | Mura | √ Vṛtra |
| Kamalāxa | Naraka | Yātudhāna | Vṛṣaparvan |
| Kālanemi | √ Nahuṣa | √ Vala | Vegavāt |
| × Kirmira | Nikumbha | √ Vali | Çaṁvara |
| √ Keçin | × Pāka | × Vātāpi | × Çukra |
| Kāitava | × Puloman | Vixava | Saṁhlāda |
| Jambha | Prahrāda | Vidyunmāla | Sālva |
| × Tāraka | Mañki | Vipracitti | + Sunda |
| Tārakāxa | × Mada | Virūpāxa | × Hiranyakaçipu |
| Tālajaṁgha | | | |

Some of these names may be sanskritic, some ab-
original.

Of the Asura's we mark separately the following
Classes:

A. As Dāitya's are mentioned:

| | |
|-----------|------------|
| Ilvala | Vātāpi |
| Upasunda | Vipracitti |
| Tāraka | Vegavat |
| Triçiras | Çukra |
| Naraka | Sālva |
| ← Prahāda | Sunda |

B. As Dānava's:

| | | |
|------|---------|----------|
| Rāhu | Kāitava | Madhu |
| | Naraka | Maya |
| | Prahāda | Vivindya |

But some of the Dānava's and the Dāitya's are to be found, however, as may be seen above, under the commoner name of Asura's.

× Rāhu (I,1161) is the Dānava most frequently mentioned. He is also called Svārbhānu (V,3810. XIII,7292), and it is said of him that he strives to devour both sun and moon.

The myth of Rāhu is connected with the story of the Churning of the Ocean, and the strife of the Deva's and the Asura's concerning the Amṛta and the Sovereignty of the world, which I quote here in the form it has in I,1103—1183:

Jvalantam acalam Merum
tejorāçim anuttamam
āxipantam prabhām bhānoh
svaçrṅgāih kāñcanojjvalāih
Kanakābharaṇam citram
devagandharvasevitam
aprameyam anādhṛṣyam
adharmabahulāir janāih

Vyālāir ācaritaṁ ghorāir
 divyāuṣadhividīpitaṁ
 nākam āvṛtya tiṣṭhantaṁ
 ucchrayeṇa mahāgiriṁ
 Agamyāṁ manasāpy-anyaīr
 nādīvr̥xasamanvitaṁ
 nānāpatagasaṅghāiḥ ca
 nāditaṁ sumano harāih --
 Tasya ḥṛṅgam upāruhya
 bahuratnācītaṁ ḥubhaṁ
 anantakalpam udiddhaṁ
 Surāḥ sarve mahāujasah
 Te mantrayitum ārabdhās
 tatrāsīnā divāukasah
 Amṛtāya samāgalya
 taponiyamasāmyutāḥ,
 Tatra Nārāyaṇo devo
 Brahmāṇam idam abravīt:
 cintayatsu Sureṣv-evaṁ
 mantrayatsu ca sarvaḥ
 Devāir Asurasaṅghāiḥ ca
 mathyatām kalaḥḍodadhiḥ,
 bhaviṣyaty-Amṛtaṁ tatra
 mathyamāne mahodadhāu,
 Sarvāuṣadhiḥ samāvāpya
 sarvaratnāni cāiva ha
 mathnadhvam udadhiṁ Devā
 vetsyadhvam Amṛtaṁ tataḥ.
 Tato 'bhraḥḍikharākārāir
 giriḥṛṅgāir alaṅkṛtaṁ
 Mandaraṁ parvatavaraṁ
 latājalasamakulaṁ

nānāvihagasañghuṣṭam
 nānādamṣṭrisamākulam
 kinnarair Apsarobhiḥ ca
 Devair api ca sevitam
 Ekādaśasahasrāṇi
 yojanānām samucchritam
 adho bhūmeh sahasreṣu
 tāvatsv-eva pratiṣṭhitam,
 Tam uddhartum aḥaktā vai
 sarve Devagaṇās tadā
 Viṣṇum āsiṇam abhyetya
 Brahmāṇam cēdam abruvan:
 Bhavantāv atra kurvātām
 vuddhim naiḥcreyasīm parām
 Mandarodddharāṇe yatnah
 kriyatān ca hitāya nab,
 Tathēti cābravid Viṣṇur
 Brahmaṇā saha Bhārgava
 acodayad ameyātmā
 phaṇīndram padmalocanah.
 Tato 'nantah samutthāya
 Brahmaṇā paricoditah
 Nārāyaṇena cāpy-uktas
 tasmin karmaṇi vīryavān
 Atha parvatarājānam
 tam Ananto mahābalaḥ
 ujjahāra balād brahman
 savanam savanāukasam.
 Tatas tena Surāh sārddham
 samudram upatasthire,
 tam ūcur Amṛtasyārthe
 nirmathīṣyāmahe jalam.

A pā m patir athôvāca :
 mamāpy-am̄ço bhavet tatah
 sodhāsmi vipulaṁ mardam̄
 Mandarabhramaṇād iti.
 Ūcuç ca Kūrmarājānaṁ
 akūpāre Surāsuraḥ :
 adhiṣṭhānaṁ girer asya
 bhavān bhavitum arhati.
 Kūrmeṇa tu tathēty-uktvā
 pr̄stham asya samarpitaṁ,
 taṁ çāilaṁ tasya pr̄sthasthaṁ
 yantreṅ-Ēndro nyapīdayat.
 Manthānaṁ Mandaraṁ kṛtvā
 tathā netraṅ ca Vāsukim̄
 Devā mathitum ārabdhāh
 samudraṁ nidhim ambhasām,
 Amṛtārthe purā brahmaṁs
 tathāiv-Āsura Dānavāh
 ekamantam upaçliṣṭā
 nāgarājo mahāsurāh,
 Vibudhāh sahitāh sarve
 yatah pucchaṁ tatah sthitāh
 Ananto bhagavān devo
 yato Nārāyaṇas tatah
 çira utxipyā nāgasya
 punah punar avāxipat.
 Vāsuker atha nāgasya
 sahasā xipyatah Surāih
 sadhūmah sārciṣo vātā
 niṣpetur asakṛṇ mukhāt,
 Te dhūmasaṅghāh sambhūtā
 meghasaṅghāh savidyutah

abhyavarṣan Suragaṇān
 çramasantāpakarṣitān,
 Tasmāc ca girikūṭagrāt
 pracyutāh puṣpavṛṣṭayah
 Surāsuragaṇān sarvān
 samantāt samavākiran,
 Babhūvātra mahānādo
 mahāmegharavopamah
 udadher mathyamānasya
 Mandareṇa Surāsurāih,
 Tatra nānājalacarā
 viniṣpiṣṭā mahādriṇā
 vilayaṁ samupājagmuh
 çataço lavaṇāmbhasi,
 Vāruṇāni ca bhūtāni
 vividhāni mahīdharah
 Pātālatalavāsini
 vilayaṁ samupānayat,
 Tasmiṅ ca bhrāmyamāṇe 'drāu
 saṅghrṣyantah parasparaṁ
 nyapatan patagopetāh
 parvatāgrān mahādrumāh,
 Tesāṁ saṅgharṣajaç câgnir
 arcirbhih prajvalen muhuh
 vidyudbhir iva nilābhram
 āvr̥ṇon Mandaraṁ girim,
 Dadāha kuñjarāṁs tatra
 simbhāṁç câiva vinirgatān
 vigatāsūni sarvāni
 sattvāni vividhāni ca,
 Tam Agnim Amaraçreṣṭhah
 pradahantam itas tatah

vāriṇā meghajen-Ēndrah
 çamayām āsa sarvaçah,
 Tato nānāvidhās tatra
 susruvuh sāgarāmbhasi
 mahādrumāṇām niryāsā
 bahavaç cāuṣadhīrasāh,
 Teṣām Amṛtaviryāṇām
 rasānām payasāiva ca
 amaratvaṁ Surā jagmuh
 kāñcanasya ca nīravāt,
 Tatas tasya samudrasya
 tajjātam udakam payah
 rasottamāir vimiçraṁ ca
 tatah xīrād abhūd ghṛtam.
 Tato Brahmāṇam āsinam
 devā varadam abruvan:
 çrāntāh sma subhṛçam Brahman
 nōdbhavaty-Amṛtaṁ ca tat
 Vinā Nārāyaṇam devam
 sarve 'nye Deva-Dānavāh
 cirārabdham idaṁ cāpi
 sāgarasyāpi manthanam.
 Tato Nārāyaṇam devam
 Brahmā vacanam abravīt:
 vidhatsvāiṣām balaṁ Viṣṇo
 bhavān atra parāyaṇam.
 Balaṁ dadāmi sarveṣām
 karmāitad ye samāsthitāh
 xobhyatām kalaçah sarvāir
 Mandarah parivartyatām.
 Nārāyaṇavacah çrutvā
 balinas te mahodadheh

jagad āvr̥tya sahasā
 sadhūmo 'gnir iva jvalan,
 Trāilokyam̐ mohitam̐ yasya
 gandham āghrāya tadviṣam̐
 prāgrasal lokaraxārtham̐
 Brahmaṇo vacanāc Chivah
 Dadhāra bhagavān kaṇṭhe
 mantramūrtir maheçvarah,
 tadā prabhṛti devas tu

Nilakanṭha iti çrutih.

Etat tad adbhutam̐ dr̥ṣṭvā
 nirāçā Dānavāh sthitāh
 Amṛtārthe ca Laxmyarthe
 mahāntam̐ vāiram āsthitāh.
 Tato Nārāyaṇo Māyām
 mohinim̐ samupaçritah
 strirūpam adbhutam̐ kṛtvā
 Dānavān abhisam̐çritah.
 Tatas tad Amṛtam̐ tasyāi
 dadus te mūḍhacetasah
 striyāi Dānava-Dāiteyāh
 sarve tadgatamānasāh.

Athāvaraṇamukhyāni
 nānāpraharaṇāni ca
 pragrhyābhyadравan Devān
 sahitā Dāitya-Dānavāh.
 Tatas tad Amṛtam̐ devo
 Viṣṇur ādāya vīryavān
 jahāra Dānavendrebhyo
 Nareṇa sahitah prabhuh.
 Tato Devagaṇāh sarve
 papus tad Amṛtam̐ tadā

Viṣṇoh sakāçāt samprāpya
 sambhrame tumule sati.
 Tatah pivatsu tat kālām
 Deveṣv-Amṛtam īpsitam
 Rā hur vibudharūpeṇa
 Dānavah prāpivat tadā,
 Tasya kaṅṭham anuprāpte
 Dānavasyāmṛte tadā
 ākhyātam candrasūryābhyām
 Surāṇām hitakāmyayā.
 Tato bhagavatā tasya
 çirah chinnam alaṃkṛtam
 cakrāyudhena cakreṇa
 pivato 'mṛtam ojasā,
 Tac chāilaçṛṅgapratimam
 Dānavasya çiro mahat
 cakraçchinnaṃ kham utpatya
 nanādātibhayaṅkaram,
 Tat kabandham papātāsya
 visphurad dharanītale
 saparvatavanadvīpām
 Dāityasyākampayan mahim.
 Tato vāiravinirbandhah
 kṛto Rāhumukhena vāi
 çāçvataç candrasūryābhyām
 grasaty-adyāpi cāiva tāu.
 Vihāya bhagavāmç cāpi
 strīrūpam atulam Harih
 nānāpraharaṇair bhīmair
 Dānavān samakampayat.
 Tatah pravṛttah saṃgrāmah
 samīpe lavaṇāmbhasah

Surāṇām Asurāṇāṃ ca
 sarvaghōratāro mahān,
 Prāsāç ca vipulās tixṇā
 nyapatanta sahasraçaḥ
 tomarāç ca sutixṇāgrāḥ
 çastrāṇi vividhāni ca,
 Tato 'surāç cakrabhinnā
 vamanto rudhiraṃ bahu
 asiçaktigadārugṇā
 nipetur dharanītale,
 Chinnāni patṭiçaīç câiva
 çirāṃsi yudhi dāruṇāih
 taptakāñcanacitrāṇi
 nipetur aniçaṃ tadā,
 Rudhirenānuliptāṅgā
 nihatāc ca mahāsurāḥ
 adrīṇām ivā kūṭāni
 dhāturaktāni çerate,
 Hāhākārah sambhavat
 tatra tatra sahasraçaḥ
 anyonyaṃ chindatāṃ çastrāir
 āditye lohitāyati,
 Parighair āyasāis tixṇāih
 sannikarṣe ca muṣṭibhih
 nighnatāṃ samare 'nyonyaṃ
 çabdo divam ivāsprçat,
 Chindhi bhindhi pradhāva tvam
 pātayābhisarēti ca
 vyacrūyanta mahāghorāḥ
 çabdās tatra samantatah,
 Evaṃ sutumule yuddhe
 vartamāne mahābhaye

vidārayan giriçikharāṇi patribhir
 mahābhaye 'suragaṇavagrahe tadā.
 Tato mahīm lavaṇajalañ ca sāgaraṁ
 mahāsurāḥ praviviçur arditāḥ surāih
 viyadgataṁ jvalitahutāçanaprabhaṁ
 Sudarçanaṁ parikupitaṁ niçamya te.
 Tataḥ Surāir vijayam avāpya Mandarah
 svam eva deçaṁ gamitaḥ supūjitaḥ
 vinādyā khaṁ divam api cāiva sarvaçaḥ
 tato gataḥ saliladhara yathāgataṁ.
 Tato 'mṛtaṁ sunihitam eva cakrire
 Surāḥ parāṁ mudam abhigamya puṣkalām
 dadāu ca taṁ nidhim Āmṛtasya raxitum
 kirīṭine Balabhid athāmarāih saha.

Amṛtamanthanaṁ samāptaṁ.

- o: Sauti said, „There is a mountain named Meru of blazing appearance, and looking like a huge heap of effulgence. The rays of the sun falling on its peaks of golden lustre are dispersed by them. Abounding with gold and of variegated tints, that mountain is the haunt of the gods and the Gandharvas. It is immeasurable, and unapproachable by men of manifold sins. Dreadful beasts of prey inhabit its breast, and it is illuminated with divine herbs of healing virtue. It standeth kissing the heavens by its height and is the first of mountains. Ordinary people cannot so much as think of ascending it. It is graced with trees and streams and resoundeth with the charming melody of winged choirs. Standing high for infinite ages, upon it once all the mighty celestials sat them down and held a conclave. They came in quest of amṛita, they who had practiced penances and observed the rules according to the ordinance. Seeing

the celestial assembly in anxious consultation, Narayana said to Brahma, 'Do thou churn the Ocean with the Suras (gods) and the Asuras. By doing so, amrita shall be obtained together with all drugs and all gems. O ye gods, churn ye the Ocean, and ye shall discover amrita.'"

Sauti said, "There is a mountain of name Mandara adorned with peaks like those of the clouds. It is the best of mountains, and is covered all over with intertwinning herbs. There no end of birds pour forth their melody, and there beasts of prey roam about. The gods, the Apsaras, and the Kinnaras visit the place. Upwards it riseth eleven thousand yojanas, and descendeth downwards as much. The gods failed to tear it up and they came to Vishnu and Brahma who were sitting, and said, 'devise ye some efficient scheme. Consider, ye gods, how Mandara may be upraised for our good.'"

Sauti continued, "And Vishnu, with Brahma, assented to it, O son of Bhrigu! And the lotus-eyed one laid the hard task on the mighty Ananta, the prince of Snakes. And the mighty Ananta, directed thereto both by Brahma and Narayana, O Brahmana, upraised that mountain with the woods thereon and with the dwellers of those woods. And the gods came to the shore of the Ocean with Ananta, and addressed the Ocean saying. 'O Ocean, we have come to churn thy waters for obtaining nectar'. And the Ocean replied, 'be it so, as I am to have a share of the nectar. I am able to bear the agitation of my waters by the mountain.' And the gods went to the king of the tortoises and said to him, 'O Tortoise-

king, thou shalt have to hold the mountain on thy back.' The tortoise-king agreed, and Indra placed the mountain on the former's back by means of instruments.

„And the gods and the Asuras made Mandara their churning staff and Vasuki the cord, and set about churning the main for amrita. The Asuras held Vasuki by the hood and the gods by the tail. And Ananta who was for Narayana, at intervals raised the Snake's hood and suddenly lowered it. And in consequence of the friction he received at the hands of the gods and the Asuras, black vapours with flames issued out of his mouth which becoming clouds charged with lightning poured down showers to refresh the tired gods. And blossoms beginning to rain on all sides of the gods from the trees on the whirling Mandara, also refreshed them.

„And, O Brahmana, out of the deep then came a tremendous roar, like unto the roar of the clouds at the universal dissolution. Various aquatic animals were crushed by the great mountain, and gave up their being in the salt-waters. And many dwellers of the lower regions and inhabitants of the world of Varuna were killed. From the revolving Mandara, large trees were torn up by the roots, and flying into the air like birds, they fell into the water. And the mutual friction of the trees produced a fire which surrounded the mountain. And the mountain looked like a mass of dark clouds charged with lightning. O Brahmana, the fire increased, and burnt the lions, elephants and other creatures that were on the mountain. And carcasses of no end of ani-

mals floated down the waters. Then Indra extinguished that fire by descending showers.

„O Brahmana, after the churning had gone on for sometime, the gums of various trees and herbs mixed with the waters of the Ocean. And the celestials attained immortality by drinking of the waters mixed with those gums vested with the properties of amrita, and with the liquid extract of gold. By degrees, the milky water of the agitated deep produced clarified butter by virtue of the gums and juices. But nectar did not rise even then. And the gods appeared before boon-granting Brahmā seated on his seat and said, 'Sir, we are spent, we have not strength left to churn further. Nectar hath not yet arisen. So that now we have no resource save Narayana.'

„Hearing them, Brahmā said to Narayana, 'Lord, vouchsafe to grant the gods strength to churn afresh the deep.'

„And Narayana agreeing to grant their various prayers, said, 'O wise ones. I grant ye sufficient strength. Go, insert the mountain and churn the waters.'

„Re-equipped with strength, the gods began the churning again. After a while, the mild Moon of a thousand rays emerged from the ocean. Thereafter, Lakshmi dressed in white, and wine, the white steed, and then the celestial gem Kaustuba which graces the breast of Narayana. Lakshmi, wine, and the steed fleet as the mind, all came before the gods of high. Then arose the divine Dhanwantari himself with the white vessel of nectar in his hand. And

seeing him, the Asuras set up a loud cry, saying. 'Ye have taken all, he must be ours.'

„And at length rose the great elephant, Airavata, of huge body and with two pairs of white tusks. And him took the holder of the thunder-bolt. But the churning still went on, so that poison at last appeared, and began to overspread the earth, blazing like a flame mixed with fumes. And at the scent of the fearful Kalakuta, the three worlds were stupefied. And then Mahadeva of the Mantra form, solicited by Brahma, to save the creation swallowed the poison and held it in his throat. And it is said that the god from that time is called Nilakantha (blue-throated). Seeing all these wondrous things, the Asuras were filled with despair, and prepared to enter into hostilities with the gods for the possession of Lakshmi and nectar. Thereupon Narayana called his bewitching Maya to his aid, and assuming a ravishing female form, coquetted with the Asuras. And the Daityas, ravished with her charms, lost their reason and unanimously placed the nectar in the hands of that fair woman.“

Sauti said: „Then the Daityas and the Danavas with first class armours and various weapons pursued the gods. In the meantime the valiant Lord Vishnu accompanied by Nara took away the nectar in his hands from those mighty Danavas.

„And then all the tribes of the gods during that time of great fright drank the nectar receiving it from Vishnu. And while the gods were drinking that nectar after which they had so much hankered, a Danava named Rahu was drinking it in the guise of

a god. And when the nectar had only reached Rahu's throat, the Sun and the Moon (discovered him and) communicated the fact to the gods. And Narayana instantly cut off with his discus the well-adorned head of the Danava who was drinking the nectar without permission. And the huge head of the Danava cut off by the discus and resembling a mountain-peak then rose to the sky and began to utter dreadful cries. And the Danava's headless trunk falling upon the ground and rolling thereon made the Earth tremble with her mountains, forests, and islands. And from that time hath arisen a long-standing quarrel between Rahu's head and the Sun and the Moon. And to this day it swalloweth the Sun and the Moon, (causing the eclipses),

„And Narayana quitting his ravishing female form, and hurling many terrible weapons at them, made the Danavas tremble. And thus on the shores of the sea of salt-water, commenced the dreadful battle of the gods and the Asuras. And sharp-pointed javelins and lances and various weapons by thousands began to be discharged on all sides. And mangled with the discus and wounded with swords, saktis, and maces, the Asuras in large numbers vomited blood and lay prostrate on the earth. Cut off from the trunks with sharp double edged swords, heads adorned with bright gold fell continually on the field of battle. Their bodies drenched in gore, the great Asuras lay dead everywhere. It seemed as if red-dyed mountain peaks lay scattered all around. And when the sun rose in his splendour, thousands of warriors striking one another with their weapons,

the sounds 'Alas!' and 'O!' were heard everywhere. The warriors fighting at a distance from one another brought one another down by sharp iron missiles, and those fighting at close quarters slew one another by blows of the fist. And the air was filled with shrieks of distress. Everywhere were heard the alarming sounds, 'cut off,' 'pierce,' 'after,' 'hurl down,' 'advance.'

„And when the battle was raging fiercely, Nara and Narayana entered the field. And Narayana seeing the heavenly bow in the hand of Nara, called to his mind his own weapon—the Danava-destroying discus. And lo! the discus, Sudarshana, destroyer of enemies, like to Agni in effulgence, and dreadful in battle, came from the sky as soon as thought of. And when it came, (Achyuta of fierce energy, of arms like the trunk of an elephant, hurled and hurled with great force the weapon, effulgent as flaming fire, dreadful, and of extraordinary lustre, and capable of destroying hostile towns. And that discus blazing like the fire that burneth all things at the end of time, hurled with force from the hands of Narayana, falling constantly everywhere destroyed the Daityas and the Danavas by the thousands. Sometimes it flamed like fire and consumed them all, sometimes it struck them down as it coursed through the sky; and sometimes, falling on earth, like a goblin it drank their life blood.

„And on their side, the Danavas, white as the clouds from which the rain hath been extracted, possessing great strength and bold hearts, ascended the sky and hurling down thousands of mountains con-

name of Vishnu
to Krishna

tinually harassed the gods. And those dreadful mountains, like masses of clouds, with their trees and flat tops, falling from the sky, collided with one another and produced a tremendous roar. And when thousands of warriors shouted without intermission on the field of battle and the mountains with the woods thereon began to fall around, the Earth with her forests trembled. Then the divine Nara coming to that dreadful conflict of the Assuras and the Ganas (the followers of Rudra), reducing to dust those rocks by means of his goldheaded arrows covered the heavens with the dust. And discomfited by the gods, and seeing the furious discus scouring the fields of heaven like a blazing flame, the mighty Danavas entered the bowels of the Earth, while others plunged into the sea of salt waters.

„And having gained the victory, the gods offering due respect to Mandara placed him on his own base. And the nectar-bearing gods making the heavens resound with their shouts, went to their own abodes, And the gods returning to the heavens rejoiced greatly, and the vessel of nectar Indra and the other gods made over to Nara for careful keep.“ (Roy's Transl.)

From this we see that the Sun and the Moon, from kindness, revealed to the gods that Rāhu was drinking the Amṛta, and that Viṣṇu cut off Rāhu's head which flew up to heaven, whilst his body fell on the earth causing it to tremble.

According to XIII,7292 foll. the penitential brāhmaṇa Atri saves the gods from Rāhu and the Dānava's.

The Rāhu myth is often referred to in the Mahābhārata, thus in V,3810:

Atra madhye samudrasya
 kabandhah pratidṛṣyate
 Svarbhāṇoh sūryakalpasya
 Soma-Sūryāu jighāṁsatah.

o: Here in the midst of the ocean the body of Svarbhānu is to be seen in the shape of the sun desiring to destroy the moon and the sun.

See further VI,4619. VII,1668, 3767.

C. Dasyu seems to have been used about an aboriginal people, but has afterwards been degraded to the common name for a robber. Thus we read in V,888:

Tato rājñām samabhavad yuddham etat
 tatra jātām varmaçastrām dhanuç ca
 Indreṇâitad Dasyu-badhāya karma
 utpāditām varmaçastrām dhanuç ca.

o: Then the war arose between the kings, then armour, arms and bow were invented, by Indra for the destruction of the Dasyu's the work was done: armour, arms and bow.

But in I,4308. 3503. XII,2952 it is used only as the name of a robber.

D. The Nāga's or Serpents are also called Sarpa's, so we read in I,797:

Sa tatra Nāgāṁs tān astuvad ebhīh çlokaīh:
 Ye Āirāvatarājānah
 Sarpāh samitiçobhanāh — cfr. II,360-66 and in many other places.

o: He there praised the Nāgas in these çloka's:
 The Sarpas who have Āirāvata for their king
 (and) shine in battle —

Still it must be remarked that in VI,246 is written: Sarpā Nāgāç ca, which seems to imply that they have been understood to be two different species. They are designated beside by several other synonymous expressions as pannaga (I,2144, 2126. III,12400), uraga (I,2125), bhujāṅga (III,12386. XII,13835), ajagara (III,12390).

They dwell in the bowels of the earth (I,796. 5018. V,3530) in Nāgaloka, which is endless, aparyanta, crowded with hundreds of different kinds of palaces, houses, towers and pinnacles, anekavidhaprāsādaharmyavalabhīneryūha, and strewn with wonderful large and small pleasure-grounds, uccāvacakrīdāçcaryasthānāvākīrṇa. The Serpent-world is likewise called Pātāla (VIII,4633, cfr. V,3548) and Niraya (III,12419). Their principal town is called Bhogavatī (V,3617), where Vāsuki reigns. They also live in caves, in inaccessible mountainous regions (III,12396) and are even said to be found in the valleys, in Kuruxetra, on the banks of the river Īxumatī (I,803), in the Nāimiṣa forest on the shores of Gomatī (XII,13800), in numbers on the northern banks of the Gaṅgā (I,799), and in the Niṣadha (-mountain districts) (VI,246). The most important of them is Çeṣa who lies underneath the earth and supports it (cf. Viṣṇu).

Adhastād dharāṇīm yo 'sāu

sadā dhārayate nrpa

Çeṣaç ca pannagaçreṣṭhah VII,3456. V,3618.

The Nāga's are thus described: They are possessed of great strength, mahāvīrya, have a big body, mahākāya, they are frightful, ghora, very quick, tarasvin, very violent, mahāvega, and they descend from Surabhī (XII,13866. I,2162). They are provided with

tusks full of poison, daṁstra, viṣolvana (I,5018), kālānaviṣa (I,2163). They are handsome, take many shapes, and wear showy earrings, surūpa, bahurūpa, kalmāṣakuṇḍala (I,797, XII,13325). They consist of several races. Of Vāsuki's race some are blue, some red, and some white, dreadful, large-limbed, and possessed of strong poison (I,2145 foll.). Some have 3, others 7, and others again 10 heads etc. (I,2162. V,3622).

Beside the many names of single Nāga's that are repeated in I,2142 foll. II,360. V,3625, the following are to be found separately named in the different books:

| | | |
|------------|-------------|--------------|
| Aryaka | √ Taxaka | † Vāsuki |
| Arvuda | Dhanañjaya | ‡ Ćakravāpin |
| Açvasena | Dhṛtarāṣṭra | + Ćeṣa |
| Kārkoṭaka | † Nahuṣa | Sumukha |
| Kālaprṣṭha | Padmanābha | Srutasena |
| Cikura | Mani | Svastika |
| Jaya | Mahājaya | |

E. Amongst the Asura's, the Rāxasa's are described as being perfect ogres. They are cannibals, cruel trolls who scent human flesh. They are large and strong, broad-shouldered, hideous in appearance, with flaming red eyes, red beard and hair, a mouth stretching from ear to ear. They have sharp prominent teeth, and a long tongue. Their ears are pointed as spears. They are night-wanderers, the children of darkness, unconquerable at midnight and in the gloaming and shun the light. They practise sorcery, māyā, and transform themselves into many different shapes. They haunt chiefly the woods, live in mountain fastnesses and

Rāxasa's

in desolate regions. They laugh and roar frightfully. They make obstacles to prevent offerings and penances, and haunt holy places (tīrtha). To show this I cite the following passages:

Tatah sa tṛṇam ādāya
 prahr̥ṣṭah punar abravīt:
 anenāham hanīṣyāmi
 Rāxasam puruṣādakam. I, 6302.

- o: Thereupon he having taken a blade of grass
 answered joyfully:
 with this will I slay
 the cannibal Rāxasa.

Te catuṣpathanixipte
 Jarā nāmātha Rāxasī
 jagrāha manujavyāghra
 māmsaṇṇitabhōjanā. II, 715.

- o: Those who were cast on the cross-roads
 seized then a Rāxasa-woman
 by name Jarā
 who lived on flesh and blood.

Samīpe nagarasyāsya
 Vako vasati Rāxasah
 iṇo janapadasyāsya
 purasya ca mahābalaḥ
 puṣṭo mānuṣamāmsena
 durbuddhiḥ puruṣādakah. I, 6307.

- o: Near that town
 lives the Rāxasa Vaka
 reigning over that country
 and over that city, he the powerful

who lives on human flesh,
the foolish cannibal.

Tatra teṣu çayāneṣu
Hidimbo nāma Rāxasah
avidūre vanāt tasmāc
chālavṛxam samāçritah
krūro mānuṣamāmsādo
mahāvīryaparākramah
pravṛdjaladharaçyāmah
piṅgāxe dāruṇākṛtiḥ
daṁṣṭrākarālavadanah
piçitepsuh xudhārditah
lambasphik lambajaṭharo
raktaçmaçruçiroruhah
mahāvṛxagalaskandhah
çaṅkukarṇo vibhīṣanah
virūparūpah --

hr̥ṣṭo mānuṣamāmsasya
mahākāyo mahābalaḥ
āghrāya mānuṣam̐ gandham̐
bhaginim idam abravīt etc. I 5922, 6273, 3607.

VII, 1975, 8004, 8150, 6862. III, 335, 16137. XII, 80. II, 86.

- o: While they lay there
a Rāxasa by name Hidimba,
who had taken refuge under a Çāla-tree
not far from that wood,
a dreadful cannibal
of great strength and courage
dark as a thunder cloud
with red eyes, of a frightful appearance,
having a mouth with prominent teeth,
hungering after human flesh,

with red beard and hair,
 Neck and shoulders as thick as the trunk of a tree
 with spear-shaped ears, terrifying,
 deformed --
 Rejoicing over human flesh,
 large-limbed, powerful,
 after having scented men
 he said this to his sister etc.

Purā samrajyate prācī
 purā sandhyā pravartate
 rāudre muhūrte raxāmsi
 prabalāni bhavanty-uta,
 tvarasva Bhīma mā krīḍa
 jahi Raxo vibhīṣaṇam
 purā vikurute māyām
 bhujayoh saram arpaya I,⁶⁰²⁸.

- o: The east is reddening, the morning twilight is about to set in. Rakshasa's become stronger by break of day. Therefore hasten, O Bhīma! Play not (with thy victim), but slay the terrible Rakshasa soon. During the two twilights Rakshasa's always put forth their powers of deception. Use all the strength of thy arms. (Roy.)

Rātrāu niṣīthe svābhīle
 gate 'rdhasamaye nṛpa
 pracāre puruṣādānām
 Raxasām ghorakarmanām
 tad vanaṁ tāpasā nityam
 gopāḥ ca vanacāriṇah
 dūrāt pariharanti sma
 puruṣādabhayāt kila etc. III,³⁸⁸. VII,⁷⁹²⁸.

- o: O king, just after the dreadful hour of midnight when all nature is asleep, when man-eating Rāxasas of terrible deeds begin to wander, the ascetics and the cow-herds and other rangers of the forest used to shun the woods of Kāmyaka and fly to a distance for fear of cannibals. (Roy.)

Athâpçyat sa udaye
 bhāskaram bhākaradyutih
 somañ cāiva mahābhāgam
 viçamānam divākaram,
 amāvāsyām pravṛttāyām
 muhūrte rāudra eva tu
 devāsurañ ca saṁgrāmañ
 so 'paçyad udaye girāu,
 lohitaīç ca ghanāir yuktām
 pūrvām sandhyām Çatakratuh
 apaçyal lohitodañ ca
 bhagavān Varuṇālayam III,14267.

- o: And that god adorned with sun-like effulgence, then perceived the Sun rising on the Udaya hill, and the great Soma (Moon) gliding into the Sun. It being the time of the new Moon, he of a hundred sacrifices, at that Rāudra moment, observed the gods and Asuras fighting on the Sunrise-hill. And he saw that the morning twilight was tinged with red clouds. And he also saw that the abode of Varuṇa had become blooded. (Roy.)

Rātrāu hi Rāxasā bhūyo
 bhavanty-amitavikramāh
 balavantah sudurdharṣāh
 çūrā vikrāntayodhinah VII,7862, 7928.

- o: For at night the Rāxasa's become
immensely strong
mighty unconquerable
heroes, brave warriors.

Tam dr̥ṣṭvā mātur udarāc
cyutam ādityavarcaśaṁ
tad Raxo bhasmasād bhūtaṁ
papāta parimucya tām I,899.

- o: And the Rāxasa perceiving the infant drop from
the mother's womb, shining like the sun, quitted
his grasp of the woman and fell down and was
instantly converted into ashes. (Roy.)

Jarā nāmāsmi bhadraṁ te
Rāxasī kāmarūpinī II,729. III,367.

- o: I am Jarā by name, Hail!
a Rāxasa-women who can assume all shapes.

Giridurgeṣu ca sadā
deṣeṣu viṣameṣu ca
vasanti Rāxasā rāudrās III,1909.

- o: In mountain fastnesses
and in rough regions
live the cruel Rāxasa's.

Katham utsrjya Vāidehīm
vane Rāxasasevite
iti tam bhrātaraṁ dr̥ṣṭvā
prāpto 'siti vyagarhayat III,16058.

- o: How couldst thou forsake Vāidehī
in a forest infested by Rāxasa's
and come here, thus did he blame his brother,
when he saw him.

Ghoram rūpam atho kṛtvā
 Bhīmasenam abhāṣata — —
 Evam uktvā tato Bhīmam
 antardhānam gatas tadā —
 Bhīmas tu samare rājan
 adṛṣye rāxase tadā
 ākāṣam pūrayām āsa
 ṣarāih sannatapūrvabhih
 Sa badhyamāno Bhīmena
 nimeṣād ratham āsthitah
 jagāma dharaniñ cāiva
 xudrah kham sahasāgamat
 uccāvacāni rūpāṇi
 cakāra subahūni ca
 aṇur vṛhat punah sthūlo
 nādam muñcann ivāmbudah etc. VII,4075.

Vapām vilumpanti hasanti Rāxasāh
 prakarṣamānāh kuṇapāny-anekaṣah VII,1976. III,393.

Svadhām pūjāñ ca Raxobhir
 Janasthāne praṇāṣitām
 prādān nihatya Raxāmsi
 piṭṛdevebhya iṣvarah VII,2241.
 Raxogaṇavikīrṇāni
 tīrthāny-etāni Bhārata III,8260.

∴ Those holy places, o Bhārata,
 are haunted by flocks of Rāxasa's.

Rāxāmsi cāitani caranti putra
 rūpeṇa tenādbhutadarṣanena
 atulyavīryāny-abhirūpavanti
 vighnam sadā tapasaṣ cintayanti
 Surūparūpāni ca tāni tāta

pralobhayante vividhāir upāyāih
 sukhāc ca lokāc ca nipātayanti
 tāny-ugrarūpāṇi munīn vaneṣu etc. III,10070.

- o: Those are, o son! Rākshas. They walk about in that wonderfully beautiful form. Their strength is unrivalled and their beauty great. And they always meditate obstruction to the practice of penances. And, O my boy, they assume lovely forms, and try to allure by diverse means. And those fierce beings hurled the saints, the dwellers of the woods, from blessed regions (won by their pious deeds). (Roy.)

As a kind of Rāxasa's are named (II,86) Kinnara's. Scattered about in different places of the Mahābhārata we find the following names of Rāxasa's:

| | | |
|-------------|----------|------------|
| Alamvuṣa | Jarā | Vaka |
| Alāyudha | Dūṣana | Vāli |
| Kirmira | Maya | Vibhīṣana |
| Kumbhakarna | Mahiṣa | Çamvara |
| Khara | Mahendra | Çūrpanakha |
| Ghaṭotkaca | Mārīca | Hidimba |
| Jaṭāsura | Rāvaṇa | |

Of these names some are perhaps aboriginal words, others perhaps are sanskritic, or sanskriticised.

F. Piçāca's are often mentioned in combination with the Rāxasa's (VII,1975, 2104. XII,10222) and are even sometimes identified with these. They are like the Rāxasa's hideous, repellent and bloodthirsty.

I quote the following proofs:

Pivanti cāçnanti ca yatra durdrçāh

Piçācasañghāç ca nadanti bhāiravāh VII,1979.

I,8198, 1181.

- o: Where disgusting Piçāca's drink and eat
(out of the river of blood and corpses)
and roar frightfully.

Aṣṭacakrasamāyuktam

āsthāya pravaram̄ ratham̄

turañgavadanāir yuktam̄

Piçācāir ghoradarçanāih VII,7499. III,16136.

- o: After having mounted the excellent
carriage which was furnished with 8 wheels
and harnessed (to it) Piçāca's of frightful
appearance having horses' faces.

Tatrādrçyanta Raxāmsi

Piçācāç ca prthagbidhāh

khādanto naramāmsāni

pivantah çoṇitāni ca

Karālāh piñgalāç cāiva

çailadantā rajasvalāh etc. X,452.

- o: There were seen several kinds
of Rāxasa's and Piçāca's
eating human flesh
and drinking blood,
They had prominent teeth and were red,
they had teeth as hard as stone and were dirty.

We have seen from what I have stated above, that
the Asura's and the Sura's were half-brothers, and

that the Asura's were the elder, wherefore Asura in the Rigveda means God.

In the Mahābhārata there is often mentioned a Strife between the half-brothers:

Bhrātṛṇām nāsti sāubhrātram
 ye 'py-ekasya pituh sutāh
 rājyahetor vivaditāh
 Kaçyapasya Surāsurāh XIII,556. Cfr. above.

This quarrel appears first to have arisen after they in harmony had churned the sea (I,1112, VIII,2983; cfr. Rāmāyana, see „Fire Forstudier“ p. 45). For then came forth, amongst other things the Amṛta, the Drink of immortality, ambrosia, and that they both wanted. So the warfare began between the Asura's and the Sura's that became a struggle for the mastery of the three worlds (Triloka), the imperial power, a battle that lasted thousands of years and transformed the earth to an ocean of blood. Cfr. below under Sura's.

Teṣām api Çrī-nimittam
 mahān āsīt samucchrayah,
 yuddham varṣasahasrāṇi
 dvātriṃṣad abhavat kila,
 Ekārṇavām mahīm kṛtvā
 rudhireṇa pariplitam
 jaghnur Dāityāms tathā Devās
 Tridivam cābhilebhire XII,1185.

o: Between them became for Çrī's sake
 great enmity
 a war began which lasted
 32,000 years.
 After having converted the earth

to a sea of blood
the Deva's killed the Dāitya's
and won Heaven.

Nityānuṣaktavāirā hi
bhrātaro Deva-Dānavāḥ V, 3584.
Surāṇām Asurāṇāṁ ca
samajāyata vāi mithah
āiṣvaryaṁ prati saṁgharṣas
Trāilokye sacarācare I, 3187. IX, 1352. XIII, 556.

∴ Of Sura's and Asura's
there was certainly an encounter
between them
to gain the sway of the three worlds
with all its moveable and immoveable things.

It is said that assuredly were the Asura's originally just, good and charitable, knew the Dharma and sacrificed, and were possessed of many other virtues (XII, 8268 foll. 8361 foll.). And therefore Ārī, the goddess of prosperity, dwelt with them during yuga's from the very beginning of the world.

Sāham evaṁ guṇesv-eva
Dānavesv-avasam purā
prajāśargam upādāya
nāikam yugaviparyayaṁ. XII, 8381.

But afterwards as they multiplied in numbers (XII, 2396), they became proud, vain, quarrelsome and shameless, they infringed Dhamma, they neglected to sacrifice, they did not visit the holy places, tirthās, to cleanse themselves from sin (III, 8492 foll. XII, 6145), they said they were just as good as the Deva's (XII, 6148) and envied their happiness (XII, 7611). Intoxicated with power they

tortured creatures, made confusion in everything, even challenged the Deva's, and what more is opposed themselves to the law of Brahmā (XII,6145); they even succeeded for a time in dethroning Indra and putting Vali in his place, cfr. under Indra. But as they had thus changed their nature, Ćrī forsook them.

Tatah kāvīparyāse
teṣām guṇavīparyayāt
apaçyam nīrgataṁ dharmaṁ
kāmakrodhavaçātmanām XII,8382, 8360.

- o: Thereupon in the course of time
on account of their change of qualities
I saw that Dharma disappeared
from them who were animated by passion and rage.

Allusions to this disastrous war between the Asura's and the Sura's are to be found in III,8691 foll., 13215, 14570 foll. V,3584, 7024. VII,4601, 4925, 5773, 7075, 7540. VIII,3024, 1391 foll. (the sons of Tāraka). IX,1352, 1750, 2450 foll. (Kumāra). XII,1185 (the Brāhmaṇa's side with the Dānava's), 6145 (Rudra), 7610 foll. (Viṣṇu), 8181, 8218.

In the description of the different kinds of Asura's several like traits recur which clearly show that they all belong to one another, even if they have many different names, and in details seem to be different. And that by Asura's the Aborigenes of India have been understood, seems to be evident from several things:

1. It is said of them, for instance, that they live in mountains, forests and in the earth.
2. That the Asura's are older than the Sura's, and that the earth originally belonged to them.

Handwritten notes:
 Vali
 Prabhānda
 Virocana
 Vali
 (Vali in Asura's)
 Asura's are the
 of 25th...
 Vali's...
 Prabhānda...
 Asura's...
 Vali's...

3. Whilst the Asura's generally live in enmity with the Sura's (Aryan's?) f. i. they disturb the sacrificial fire (the watch-fires of the advancing Aryans?), try to take possession of the three strongholds and the Triloka, the three worlds, and a Rāxasa carries off Bhrigu's wife, and so on.
4. Still they contract alliances with them: Arjuna espouses king Vāsuki's sister, Mātali's daughter marries the Nāga Sumukha (V, 3672), the Nāga Taxaka is an intimate friend of Indra (I, 8089), the Rāxasa Puruloma had been betrothed to Bhrigu's wife before she had been given in marriage to Bhrigu (I, 893), Ghaṭotkaca is a son of Bhīma and the Rāxasa woman Hidimbā. Rāxasa's and Yaxa's are even named incidentally as being in the army of the Deva's.
5. As we have seen above, the Asura's are also grouped with different Hindu tribes, and the Nāga people live unto this day in Bengal and Assam in a half savage condition.
6. In the strife between the Kuruids and the Paṇḍuids some Asura's stand by the Kuruids (VII, 4412).
7. When the Asura's are often described as bahurūpa, have many shapes, this description is well suited to a people who lead a guerrilla war against their enemies and are sometimes in one place, sometimes in another.

While thus there can scarcely be a doubt as to the fact of the wars between the Asura's and the Sura's being originally a strife between two different tribes, still it seems as if this circumstance has been forgotten in the course of time, and the battle has become a symbol of the eternal struggle between good and bad.

II. THE SURAS.

The Suras (I,264. III,11089, 12054, 12992 etc. etc.) are also called Deva's, the shining (III,11855. VIII,1405. XII,439, 1184 etc.), and Divāukasas, inhabitants of the shining heavens (I,2500). Sura is derived from svar and Deva from diu div, and both these verbs mean to shine. They are called Tridaça (I,3551. III,8162, 8854. VII,1466. XII,8419. XIII,308, 3334) in accordance with their number, the thirty, by which, no doubt, is meant the 33, trayas-trimçata ity- ete devā I,2601. As immortals they are called Amara (III 2137, 12077).

They move in the air, devās antarīxarās (IX,3089) and high up above the earth do they dwell in Tridiva (XVII,77. XII,1184), in Svarga (cfr. Indra), and from here they descend to earth (I,2509), where the mountain Meru (VI,204. I,1098) in Himālaya between Mālayavat and Gandhamādana, is their meeting place and pleasure ground (I,1098, 1114. XII,12986). This gold mountain is the highest of all mountains. It is round as a ball, shines like the morning sun, and is like a fire without smoke. It is 84000 yojana's high and goes as far down in depth, and it overshadows the worlds above and below and across. All birds on this mountain have golden feathers, wherefore the bird Sumukha, a son of Suparṇa, left the mountain (in disgust) because there was no difference between good, middling, and bad birds. The sun and the moon and Vāyu (the god of the winds) go

round this mountain. It is furnished with heavenly flowers and fruit, and covered everywhere with bright gold dwellings. Here on this mountain, hosts of Deva's, Gandharva's, Asura's and Rāxasa's, play together with crowds of Apsarases. The top of Meru is covered with forests that are beautified with flowers and the wide-stretching branches of Jambu trees, and which resound with the melodious voices of kinnari'es (XIII, 4862).

The Signs, līngāni, which distinguish the Gods from mankind are the following: They do not sweat, their eyes do not twinkle, their feet do not touch the ground, they always wear fresh wreaths, and they have no shadow:

Yathoktaṁ cakrire devāh
 sāmartyaṁ līngadhāraṇe
 sâpaçyad vibudhān sarvān
 asvedān stabdhalocanān
 hṛṣitasragrajohīnān
 sthitān aspr̥çatah xitim III, 2214.

o: The gods did as they had been adjured and assumed their respective attributes as best they could. And thereupon she beheld the celestials unmoistened with perspiration, with winkless eyes, and unfading garlands, unstained with dust, and staying without touching the ground.
 (Roy.)

According to XII, 12556 the Gods are immortalized deified human beings, some of whom are said to have attained Heaven through their good deeds:

Evam Rudrāh sa-Vasavas
 tath-Ādityāh parantapa
 Sādhyā Rājarsisaṅghāç ca

dharmam etaṁ samācṛitāḥ
 Apramattās tataḥ Svargaṁ
 prāptāḥ puṇyāiḥ svakarmabhiḥ XII,634, 12556.

o: Thus Rudra's and Vasu's
 likewise Āditya's, o thou pursuer of enemies,
 Sādhyā's and numbers of Royal wise men,
 who have followed this Dharma
 without fail, have thereupon
 attained Svarga by their good deeds.

And those who have been the greatest killers, i. e.
 heroes, are the most esteemed (XII,439).

THE DEEDS OF THE SURAS.

The Churning of the Ocean and the Slaughter
 of the Asura's.

(According to the Rāmāyaṇa).

The Sura's and the Asura's churned the milky ocean jointly, in order to possess themselves of the drink of immortality, Amṛta. They used the serpent-prince Vāsuki with the 100 heads for the churning rope and the mount Mandara as a churning stick. First came forth the dreadful poison Halāhala which Ṣaṅkara (Ṣiva) swallowed, then the well-skilled man in medicine, the upright Dhanvantari with staff and crock, together with the radiant Apsarases. Then the Goddess of Fortune appeared Laxmī (Ṣri) and the happy Vāruṇī Varuṇa's daughter, (the grape vine), who desired union. Diti's sons would not have her, but Aditi's sons took her the blameless in marriage and were glad and joyful. Thereupon came forth the finest of horses Uccāih-

çravas, and the pearl of jewels Kāustubha, and finally the immortal beverage Amṛta. But this last was the cause of a great family-destruction, for the sons of Aditi fought with the sons of Diti, and a dreadful war commenced which brought confusion into the three worlds. The sea-surrounded earth with its mountains belonged formerly to the Dāitya's, but with the help of Viṣṇu the Deva's gained the superiority and destroyed Diti's sons. And then Purandara (Indra) ruled joyfully all the world with its Rṣi's and wandering minstrels.

Thus the story reads in the Rāmāyaṇa I,^{45, 15—45.} VII,^{11, 14—18} (Bombay-Edition). The way in which it is told in the Mahābh. does not quite agree with this (cfr. supra) neither is it so well rounded, see I,^{1111.} V,^{3612.} VIII,^{2983.} XII,^{1185, 12992, 7543.}

15. Pūrvam Kṛtayuge Rāma
Diteh putrā mahābalāh
Aditeç ca mahābhāgā
vīryavantah sadharmikāh.
16. Tatas teṣām naravyāghra
buddhir āsīn mahātmanām:
amarā vijarāç câiva
katham syāma nirāmayāh.
17. Teṣām cintayatām tatra
buddhir āsīd vipaçcitām:
xīrodamathanam kṛtvā
rasam prāpsyāma tatra vāi.
18. Tato niçcitya mathanam
yoktram kṛtvā ca Vāsukim
manthānam Mandaram kṛtvā
mamanthur amitāujasah.

19. Atha varṣasahasreṇa
yoktrasarpaçirāṃsi ca
vamanto 'tviṣaṃ tatra
dadamçur daçanāih çilāh.
20. Utpapātāgnisaṃkāçaṃ
Hālāhala mahāviṣaṃ,
tena dagdhaṃ jagat sarvaṃ
sadevāsura mānuṣam.
21. Atha devā mahādevaṃ
Çaṃkaraṃ çaraṇārthinah
jagmuḥ paçupatiṃ Rudraṃ
trāhi trāhīti tuṣṭuvuh.
22. Evam uktas tato devāir
devadeveçvarah prabhuh.
prādur āsit, tato 'trāiva
çaṅkhacakradharo Harih
23. Uvācāinaṃ smitaṃ kṛtvā
Rudraṃ çūladharaṃ Harih:
dāivatāir mathyamāne tu
yat pūrvaṃ samupasthitaṃ
24. Tat tvadiyaṃ suraçreṣṭha,
surāṇāṃ agrato hi yat
agrapūjāṃ iha sthitvā
grhāṇēdaṃ viṣaṃ prabho.
25. Ity-uktvā ca suraçreṣṭhas
tatrāivāntaradhīyata
devatānāṃ bhayaṃ drṣṭvā
çrutvā vākyaṃ tu çārṅgiṇah
26. Hālāhalaṃ viṣaṃ ghoraṃ
saṃjagrāhāmṛtopamaṃ
devān viṣṛjya deveço
jagāma bhagavān Harah.

27. Tato devāsūrāḥ sarve
 mamanthū Raghunandana
 praviveçātha Pātālam
 manthānah parvatottamah.
28. Tato devāḥ sagandharvās
 tuṣṭuvur Madhusūdanaṁ:
 tvaṁ gatih sarvabhūtānāṁ
 viçeṣeṇa divāukasāṁ
29. Pālayāsmān mahābāho
 girim uddhartum arhasi
 iti çrutvā Hṛṣīkeçah
 kāmātham rūpam āsthitah.
30. Parvataṁ pṛṣṭhatas kṛtvā
 çicye tatrōdadhāu Hariḥ
 parvatāgram tu lokātmā
 hastenākramya Keçavah
31. Devānāṁ madhyataḥ sthitvā
 mamantha puruṣottamah.
 Atha varṣasahasreṇa
 āyurvedamayah pumān
32. Udatiṣṭhat sudharmātmā
 sadaṇḍah sakamaṇḍaluh
 atha Dhanvantarir nāma
 Apsarāç ca suvarcasah
33. Apsu nirmanthanād eva
 rasāt tasmād varastriyah
 utpetur manujaçreṣṭha
 tasmād apsaraso 'bhavan
34. Ṣaṣṭiḥ koṭyo 'bhavans tāsām
 apsarāṇāṁ suvarcasām
 asaṁkhyeyās tu Kākutstha
 yās tāsām paricārikāḥ

35. Na tāh sma pratigrhṇanti
sarve te devadānavāh,
apratigrahaṇād eva
tā vāi sādharmaṇāh smṛtāh.
36. Varuṇasya tatah kanyā
Vāruṇī Raghunandana
utpapāta mahābhāgā
margamāṇā parigrahaṁ.
37. Diteh putrā na tām Rāma
jagrahur Varuṇātmajam
Adites tu sutā vīra
jagrhus tām aninditām.
38. Asurās tena Dāiteyāh
Surās tenāditeh sutāh,
hr̥ṣṭāh pramuditāç cāsan
Varuṇigrahaṇāt-Surāh.
39. Uccāihāravā hayaçreṣṭho
maniratnam ca Kāustubham
udatiṣṭhan naraçreṣṭha
tathāivā mṛtam uttamam.
40. Atha tasya kṛte Rāma
mahān āsīt kulaxayah
Adites tu tatah putrā
Ditiputrān ayodhayan.
41. Ekatām agaman sarve
Asurā Rāxasāih saha,
yuddham āsīn mahāghoraṁ
vīra Trāilokyamohanam
42. Yadā xayam gataṁ sarvaṁ
tadā Viṣṇur mahābalaḥ
Amṛtam so 'harat tūrnam
māyām āsthāya mohinīm

43. Ye gatābhimakhaṃ Viṣṣum
axaraṃ puruṣottamaṃ
saṃpiṣṭās te tadā yuddhe
Viṣṣunā praḥhaviṣṣunā.
44. Aditer ātmajā vīrā
Diteh putrān nijaghñire
asmin ghore mahāyuddhe
Dāiteyādityayor bhṛṣam.
45. Nihatya Ditiputrāṃs tu
rājyaṃ prāpya Puraṃdarah
çaṣāsa mudito lokān
sarṣisaṃghān sacāraṇān.
- ∴ 15. Formerly in the Kṛtayuga, o Rāma,
Diti's sons (were) very powerful
and Aditi's sons very happy
mighty and just.
16. Then, o thou man-tiger,
it occurred to the high-minded:
how shall we become immortal
and without old age and sickness.
17. While they considered this
it occurred to the wise:
having churned the milky ocean
we shall verily obtain the juice.
18. Thereupon having decided upon the churning
and having made Vāsuki into a churning rope
and Mandara into a churning-stick
then did the incomparably mighty churn.
19. Then for a thousand years
the churnrope-serpent's heads
spitting here a strong poison
bit the rocks with their teeth.

20. Then sprang forth the fiery
strong poison Hālāhala,
all creation was burned by that,
both Deva's, Asura's and men.
21. Then the Deva's taking refuge
with the great god Ṣaṅkara
went to the cattle king Rudra.
save (us), save (us), so (saying) they praised (him).
22. Thus addressed by the gods
the lord of the gods the mighty one
appeared there;
the conch-and-discus-holding Hari.
23. Then said to him smiling
to Rudra the trident-bearing (said) Hari:
in the sea-churning by the gods
that which first came forth
24. That is thine, o best of the Sura's,
because thou standest at the head of the Sura's,
please to accept as the highest worship
this poison, o thou mighty one.
25. And so having spoken
the best of Sura's disappeared there,
but having seen the fear of the gods
and having heard the words of the hornbow-owners
26. He swallowed the dreadful poison
as if it were Amṛta,
and having dismissed the gods
he the lord of the gods, the great Hara, went away.
27. Thereupon all the Deva's and Asura's
churned (again), o Raghunandana,
and the churning stick, the most excellent
of all mountains entered Hell, Pātāla.

28. 'Then the Deva's together with the Gandharva's
praised Madhusūdana:
thou art the refuge of all creatures
especially of the inhabitants of heaven.
29. Save us, o thou mighty-armed,
thou shouldst lift up the mountain,
having heard this Hṛṣikeṣa
transformed himself into a tortoise
30. (And) having the mountain on his back
Hari lay there in the ocean,
but he, the soul of the world, Keçava,
having seized the top of the mountain with his hand,
31. Standing in the midst of the Deva's,
churned (the ocean) he highest of beings.
Then after a thousand years
came the very upright man
32. Well skilled in medicine
with staff and crock
namely Dhanvantarī,
and the Apsaras, the very shining,
the bright ones,
33. Because of the churning, in the water
out of that liquid, the excellent women
appeared, o thou best of men,
therefore were they (called) Apsaras.
34. Sixty koṭi's were there of those
most shining Apsarases;
but countless (were they), o Kākutstha,
who were their servants.
35. All those Deva's and Dānava's
did not take in marriage,

- therefore as they were not married
 were they just called common (property).
36. Varuṇa's daughter, Vāruṇī,
 thereupon, o Raghunandana,
 appeared, she the happy
 seeking marriage.
37. Diti's sons, o Rāma,
 took her not Varuṇa's daughter,
 but Aditi's sons, o hero,
 took her the blameless one (in marriage).
38. Asura's are therefore (called) Diti's sons,
 Sura's therefore Aditi's sons;
 glad and happy were
 the Sura's on account of their marriage with V.
39. Uccaiḥravas, the first of horses,
 and the pearl of gems Kāustubha
 (thereupon) arose, o thou best of men,
 likewise Amṛita, the excellent.
40. Thereupon on account of this, o Rāma,
 there was great family-destruction,
 for henceforth Aditi's sons
 fought with the sons of Diti.
41. All the Asura's associated with the Rāxasa's,
 a frightful battle took place
 which threw the three worlds into confusion.
42. When all was destroyed
 then Viṣṇu, the powerful
 took the Amṛita hurriedly
 with the aid of the confusing Māyā.
43. Those who were opposed to Viṣṇu
 the imperishable, the most supreme of men,

they were crushed in the battle
by Viṣṇu, the powerful.

44. Aditi's sons, the heroes,
violently struck down Diti's sons
in that great and dreadful battle
between the Dāitya's and the Āditya's.
45. But having destroyed Diti's sons
(and) having achieved the kingdom
Purandara ruled joyfully over the world
with its numbers of Rīṣi's and minstrels.

14. Sāubhrātraṁ nāsti çūrāṇāṁ
çṛṇu cêdam vaco mama:
Aditiç ca Ditiç câiva
bhaginyāu sahite hi te
15. Bhārye paramarūpinyāu
Kaçyapasya prajāpateh,
Aditir janayām āsa
Devāṁs Tribhuvaneçvarān,
16. Ditis tv-ajanayad Dāityān
Kaçyapasyâtmasambhavān,
Dāityānām kila dharmajña
purêyām vasanārṇavavā
17. Saparvatā mahī vīra,
te 'bhavan prabhaviṣṇavah,
nihatya tāṁs tu samare
Viṣṇunā prabhaviṣṇunā
18. Devānām vaçam ānītam
Trāilokyam idam avyayam

- o: 14. Good fellowship is not to be found amongst heroes,
and hear these my words:

- Aditi and Diti
were both sisters
15. The extremely beautiful wives
of Kaçyapa prapājati,
Aditi gave birth to
the Deva's, the Lords of the three worlds.
16. But Diti gave birth to the Dāitya's,
Kaçyapa's sons.
To the Dāitya's certainly belonged,
o thou in the Dharma well versed,
of yore the sea-washed
17. and with mountains furnished Earth,
they were very strong
but after having killed them in the strife,
by the aid of the very strong Viṣṇu
18. the imperishable three worlds
were delivered over into the power of the Deva's.

The Sura's or Deva's consist, like the Asura's, of several different classes of beings, of which some may be said to be less immortal than others. I shall arrange them alphabetically.

A. Āditya's. These are 12. They were the sons of Kaçyapa prajāpati and Aditi (cfr. under Sūrya), Daxa prajāpati's daughter (XII,7538, 7543), called Deva-mātar, the mother of the Deva's (IX,2515). They are said to be the fore most of the Deva's and to be very strong, devaçreṣṭha, mahābala (XII,7543). In I,2523 they are thus named:

Adityāṁ dvā daçā ditāḥ
sambhūtā Bhuvaneçvarāḥ

(12)
Aditya's

ye rājan nāmatas tāms te
 kirtayiṣyāmi Bhārata:
 Dhātā Mittro 'ryamā Çakro
 Varuṇas tv-Am̃ça eva ca
 Bhago Vivasvān Pūṣā ca
 Savitā daçamas tathā
 ekādaças tathā Tvaṣṭā
 dvādaço Viṣṇur ucyate.

In XII,⁷⁵⁸¹ and in XIII,⁷⁰⁹² (Jayanta) nearly the same names occur, but in XIX,¹¹⁵⁴⁸ the list appears corrupted thus:

Adityāṁ jajñire rājan
 Ādityāḥ Kaçyapād atha:
 Indro Viṣṇur Bhagas Tvaṣṭā
 Varuṇo 'm̃ço 'ryamā Ravih
 Pūṣā Mittraç ca varado
 Manuh Parjanya eva ca
 ity-ete dvādaçādityā
 variṣṭhās Tridivāukasaḥ

cfr. Hariv. 175, 594, 11549, 12456, 12912, 13143, 14167, in I,⁴⁸²⁴ thus:

Dhātāryamā ca Mittraç ca
 Varuṇo 'm̃ço Bhagas tathā
 Indro Vivasvān Pūṣaç ca
 Tvaṣṭā ca Savitā tathā
 Parjanyaç cāiva Viṣṇuç ca
 Ādityā dvādaça smṛtāḥ,

Where there is one too many.

Of the twelve names of the Āditiya's Bhaga, Am̃ça, Aryaman, Mittra, Savitar, Ravi, Bhāskara, Vivasvan and Pūṣan, are, no doubt, synonymous expressions for the Sun

which in the course of time and at different periods has received different names, and Dhātar and Tvaṣṭar for Brahmā, the creator, and Jayanta, Parjanya and Indra for Çakra. Manu is doubtless a synonym for Brahmā.

1. Brahman.

A. Brahma (Neutrum) is

a) objectively the impersonal primeval being, from which all existence has sprung, in which it exists, and to which it returns. It is eternal, çāçvata, sanātana, it subsists on itself, svayambhū, is invisible, avyakta, unborn, aja, unchangeable, dhruva, imperishable, avyaya, axara, has neither beginning nor end, anādyanta.

As far as Brahma is the seed or germ from which all things have arisen, the centre, the hidden being, the deep, the essential, the primitive in everything, the string upon which the pearls are strung, it is also said to be the whole universe, the whole existence in manifold shapes, ekaanekadhā (XII,8141).

But Brahma is without characteristics, nirliṅga, without qualities, nirguṇa, and without contrasts, nirdvandva.

Brahma is before creation, Brahma creates the fundamental elements (XII,8511, cfr. 6775, and XII,8522, 8139, 13737. III,12306. XIV,5221, cfr. Manu I,9), in the shape of Brahmā prajāpati (Masculinum, see below) step by step the rest of creation (cfr. Fire Forst. p. 9 follow.).

But as all things have sprung from Brahma, thus all things return to him in the time of dissolution and annihilation, pralaya.

The time which passes between a dissolution and a creation is called a Brahma's day, and consists of 1000 yuga's (XII,8506. III,12832). And the time between a general dissolution and a creation is called a Brahma's night and consists likewise of a 1000 yuga's.

Brahma is named and described in XII,6775, 6802 under the name of Mānasa, and is sometimes also called Puruṣa.

In illustration of what I have said above I refer to the following verses:

Etad Brahma-vidam tāta
 veditam Brahma cācavatam XII,8499. III,190.
 ... tad avyaktam param Brahma
 tac chācavatam anuttamam XII,8571, 11724
 Gambhīram gahnam Brahma
 mahat toyānavam yathā
 anādinidhanañ cāhur
 axaram xaram eva ca
 Sattveṣu līngam āviṣya
 nirlīngam api tat svayam
 manyante dhruvam evāinaṁ
 ye janās tattvadarṣinah XII,8135.
 Divākaro gaṇam upalabhya nirguṇo
 yathā bhaved apagata vacmimaṇḍalah
 tathā hy-asāu munir iha nirviṣeṣavān
 sa nirguṇam praviṣati Brahma cāvyaṇam
 Anāgataṁ sukṛtavatām parām gatiṁ
 svayambhuvam prabhavanidhānam avyaṇam
 sanātanaṁ yad amṛtam avyaṇam dhruvam
 vicārya tat param amṛtatvam aṇute XII,7516
 Anādyantam ajam divyam
 ajaram dhruvam avyaṇam

apratarkyam avijñeyam
 Brahmâgre sampravartate XII,8488.
 Evañ bruvann eva tadā
 dadarça tapasām nidhim
 tam avyayam anāupamyam
 acintyam çāçvatañ dhruvam
 Nişkalam sakalam Brahma
 nirguṇam guṇagocaram etc. XIII,1043.
 Ādyam puruṣam içānam
 puruhūtañ purustutañ
 ṛtam ekāxaram Brahma
 vyaktāvyaktañ sanātanam
 Asac ca sadasac cāiva
 yad viçvam sadasatparam
 parāvarānām sraṣṭāram
 purāṇam param avyayam I,22, 30.
 Yattad ekāxaram Brahma
 nānārūpañ pradiçyate XII,7894.
 Brahma tejomayam çukram
 yasya sarvam idañ jagat
 ekasya bhūtañ bhūtasya
 dvayam sthāvarajaṅgamam
 Aharmukhe vibuddhah san
 sṛjate 'vidyayā jagat XII,8510.
 Yadā tāih pañcabhih pañca
 yuktāni manasā saha
 atha tad draxyate Brahma
 mañāu sūtram ivārpitañ XII,7486. VI,1118.
 Idañ viçvam jagat sarvam
 ajayyañ cāpi sarvaçah
 mahābhūtātmakeñ Brahma
 nātañ parataram bhavet

Mahābhūtāni khaṁ vāyur
 agnir āpas tathā ca bhūh
 çabdah sparçaç ca rūpañ ca
 raso gandhaç ca tadguṇāh III,13913, cfr. XII,7.
 Vedyam sarpa param Brahma
 nirdukkham asukhañ ca yat III,12471
 Sarvatah pāṇipādaç ca
 sarvato 'xiçromukkah
 sarvatah çrutimān loke
 sarvam vyāpya sa tiṣṭhati XIV,1087.
 Yato jagat sarvam idam prasūtām
 jñātvātmavanto vyatīyānti yattat
 yan mantraçabdāir akṛtaprakāçam
 tad ucyamānaṁ çṛṇu me param yat
 rasāir vimuktaṁ vividhāiç ca gandhāir
 açaḃdam asparçam arūpavañ ca
 pañcaprakārān sasrje prajānām
 Na stri pumān nāpi na pūmsakañ ca
 na san na cāsat sadasac ca tan na
 paçyanti yad Brahma-vido manuṣyās
 tad axaram na xaratīti viddhi XII,7391.
 Axarāt khaṁ tato vāyus
 tato jyotis tato jalam
 jalāt prasūtā jagatī
 jagatyām jāyate jagat
 Etāih çarīrāir jalam eva gatvā
 jalāc ca tejah pavano 'ntarīxam
 khād vāi nivartanti na bhāvinas te
 monaṁ ca te vāi param āpnuvanti
 Nōṣṇam na çītam mṛdu nāpi tīxṇam
 nāmlam kaṣāyam madhuram na tiktam

na çabdavan nâpi ca gandhavat tan
 na rūpavat tat paramasvabhāvaṃ XII,7894.
 Brahma tat paramaṃ jñānaṃ
 amṛtaṃ jyotir axaraṃ XII,7899.
 Sampraxālanakāle 'tikrānte
 caturyugasahasrānte
 avyakte sarvabhūtapralaye
 sarvabhūtasthāvarajaṅgame
 Jyotirdharanivāyurahite andhe
 tamasi jalāikārṇave loke
 āpa ity-evaṃ Brahmabhūtaṃ etc. XII,13190.
 Pratyāhāran tu vaxyāmi
 carvaryaḍāu gate 'hani
 yathēdaṃ kurute 'dhyātmaṃ
 susūxmaṃ viçvam içvarah
 Divi sūryas tathā sapta
 dahanti çikhino 'rciṣah
 sarvam etat tadarcirbhih
 pūrṇaṃ jājvalyate jagat
 Prṥthivyāṃ yāni bhūtāni
 jaṅgamāni dhruvāṇi ca
 tāny-evāgre praliyante
 bhūmitvam upayānti ca
 Tatah pralīne sarvasmin
 sthāvare jaṅgame tathā
 nirvṛxā nistrṇā bhūmir
 drçyate kūrmapṛṥthavat... XII,8555. III,12908 follow.
 Evaṃ sarvāṇi bhūtāni
 Brahmāiva pratisañcarah
 yathāvat kīrtitaṃ samyag
 evam etad asaṃçayaṃ.

Bodhyaṃ vidyāmayāṃ dr̥ṣṭvā
 yogibhiḥ paramātmabhiḥ
 evaṃ vistārasaṅxepāu
 Brahmāvyakte punah punah
 Yugasāhasrayor ādāv
 ahorātras tathāiva ca XII,8572.

Brahma in an objective sense is sometimes identified with Kāla on whom all things depend (XII,736) and who is again identical with Mr̥tyu, both of whom destroy and swallow up every thing as Brahma does.

This may be seen from the following passages:

... taṃ Kālaṃ iti jānihi
 yasya sarvam idaṃ vaçe XII,8141, 8126 follow.

o: know that he (Brahma) is time
 in whose power all this (universe) is.

Kālo 'smi lokaxayakṛt pravṛddho VI,1278

o: I am Kāla the very mighty destroyer of the world.

Kālaṃ sarveçam akarot
 saṃhāravinaṃyātmakaṃ XII,4501.

Sarve Kālena sṛjyante
 hriyante ca punah punah XIII,56.

o: all are created by Kāla
 and carried away again and again.

Mr̥tyu Kālena coditah VII,3135, 5196.

Mr̥tyo saṃkalpitā me tvam
 prajāḥ saṃhārahetunā

¹ The ancient Hindū's have had the same impression of time's eternity as we receive from reading geological descriptions of the history of the Earth; cfr. Lubbock, The Beauties of Nature.

gaccha saṁhara sarvās tvam
 prajā mā ca vicāraya XII,9195.

o: O Death, thou hast been sent forth by me
 to destroy creatures
 go thou (and) destroy all
 creatures and have no scruples.

Śiva and Viṣṇu are sometimes characterized in the the same manner as Brahma, that is to say, their worshippers love to enhance their glory by giving them Brahma's qualities. Cfr. Śiva and Viṣṇu.

b) In a subjective sense Brahma is that condition of a human being, that is: its ātman, soul, through which it has (been transformed into being) the same as the impersonal, disembodied Brahma, because by penance and knowledge it frees itself from all cravings, inclinations and passions, and attains Nirvāṇa o: the extinction of all desire for existence and holding on to life, that is to say: will not be reborn, but is absorbed into the objective Brahma and becomes part of it.

In explanation of this I cite the following verses:

Atha tatra virāgī sa
 gacchati tv-atha saṁçayaṁ
 param avyayam icchan sa
 tam evâviçate punah
 Amṛtâc câmrtaṁ prâptah
 çântibhûto nirâtmavân
 Brahmabhûtah sa nirdvandvah
 sukhî çânto nirâmayah
 Brahmasthânam anâvarttam
 ekam axarasañjñakam
 aduhkham ajaram çântam
 sthânam tat pratipadyate XII,7323.

- o: If, however, he goes to those regions after having freed himself from attachments, and feels a mistrust (respecting the felicity he enjoys) and wishes for That which is Supreme and Immutable, he then enters even that. In that case he attains to the ambrosia of ambrosia, to a state free from desire and destitute of separate consciousness. He becomes Brahma's self, freed from the influence of opposites, happy, tranquil, and without pain. Indeed he attains to that condition which is free from pain, which is tranquillity's self, which is called Brahma, whence there is no return, and which is styled the One and Immutable.

Yac cēdam ṛāvayed vidvān

sadā parvaṇi parvaṇi

dhūtapāpmā jetasvargo

Brahmabhūyāya kalpate XVIII,187, cfr. I,2317.

XIV,953.

- o: and when a wise man recites this, always at one festival after another, then he is transformed into being Brahma after having shaken off sin and conquered Svarga.

Yah syād ekāyane linas

tuṣṇīm kiñcid acintayan

pūrvam pūrvam parityajya

tirṇo bandhanād bhavet

sarvamittrah sarvasahah

ṇame rakto jitendriyah

vyapetabhayamanyuṇ ca

ātmavān mucyate narah

Ātmavat sarvabhūteṣu

ac caren niyatah ṇucih...

Vihāya sarvasaṅkalpān
 buddhyā çarīramānasān
 çanāir nirvāṇam āpnoti
 nirindhana ivānalāh
 Sarvasaṅskāranirmukto
 nirdvandvo niṣparigrahaḥ
 t̥apasā indriyagrāmaṁ
 yaç caren mukta eva saḥ
 Vimuktasarvasaṅskārāis
 tato Brahma sanātanaṁ
 param āpnoti saṁçāntam
 acaḷaṁ nityam aḥaram. XIV,⁵³² foll.

- o: He who becomes absorbed in the one receptacle (of all things) freeing himself from even the thought of his own identity with all things — indeed ceasing to think of even his own existence — gradually casting off one after another, will succeed in crossing his bonds. That man who is the friend of all, who endures all, who is attached to tranquillity, who has conquered all his senses, who is divested of fear and wrath, and who is of restrained soul, succeeds, in emancipating himself. He who behaves towards all creatures as towards himself, who is restrained, pure, . . . Abandoning, with the aid of the understanding, all purposes relating to body and mind, one gradually attains to cessation of separate existence, like a fire unfed with fuel. One who is freed from all impressions, who transcends all pairs of opposites, who is destitute of all belongings, and who uses all his senses under the guidance of penances, becomes emancipated. Having

become freed from all impressions, one then attains to Brahma which is eternal and supreme, and tranquil, and stable, and enduring, and indestructible. (Roy.)

Buddhih karmaguṇāir hīnā
 yadā manasi vartate
 tadā sampadyate Brahma,
 tatrāiva pralayaṁ gataṁ
 Asparṇanam aṣṭvānam
 anāsvādam adarṇanam
 aghrāṇam avitarkaṁ ca
 sattvam praviṣate paraṁ,
 Manasy-ākṛtayo magnā
 manas tv-abhigataṁ matiṁ
 matis tv-abhigatā jñānam
 jñānaṁ cābhigataṁ paraṁ,
 Indriyāir manasah siddhir
 na buddhiṁ budhyate manah
 na buddhir budhyate vyaktaṁ
 sūxmaṁ tv-etāni paṣyati XII,7456.

- o: When the understanding, freed from attachment to the objects of the senses, becomes fixed in the mind, then does one succeed in attaining to Brahma, for it is there that the mind with the understanding withdrawn into it can possibly be extinguished. Brahma is not an object of touch, or of hearing, or of taste, or of sight, or of smell, or of any deductive inference from the Known. Only the understanding (when withdrawn from every thing else) can attain to it. All objects that the mind apprehends through the senses are capable of being withdrawn into the mind; the mind can be withdrawn into the understanding; the Understanding can be

withdrawn into the Soul, and the Soul into the Supreme. The senses cannot contribute to the success of the mind. The mind cannot apprehend the Understanding. The Understanding cannot apprehend the manifested Soul. The Soul, however, which is subtile, beholds them all. (Roy.)

Ity-evam uktvā vacanaṁ
 maharṣih sumahātapāh
 prātiṣṭhata Ćukah siddhiṁ
 hitvā doṣāṁṣ caturvidhān,
 Tamo hy-aṣṭavidhaṁ hitvā
 jahāu pañcavidhaṁ rajah
 tatah sattvaṁ jahāu dhīmāṁs
 tad adbhutam ivābhavat,
 Tatas tasmin pade nitye
 nirguṇe liṅgavarjite
 Brahmani pratyatiṣṭhat sa
 vidhūmo 'gnir iva jvalan XII,¹²⁶⁰⁸.

o: Having spoken in this way, the regenerate Rishi of austere penances, viz. Ćuka, stayed on his success, casting off the four kinds of faults. Casting off also the eight kinds of Tamas, he dismissed the five kinds of Rajas. Endued with great intelligence, he then cast off the attribute of Sattā. All this seemed exceedingly wonderful. He then dwelt in that eternal station that is destitute of attributes freed from every indication, that is, in Brahma, blazing like a smokeless fire. (Roy.)

Yadā saṁharate kāmān kūrmo 'ngāṇīva sarvaçaḥ
 tadātma jyotir ātmāyam ātmany-eva prapaçyati
 XII,⁶⁵⁰⁸.

- o: When a person succeeds in withdrawing all his desires like a tortoise withdrawing all its limbs, then his soul, which is self-luminous, succeeds in looking into itself. (Roy.)

Yadā cāyaṁ na bibhēti
 yadā cāsmān na bibhyati
 yadā nēcchati na dveṣṭi
 Brahma sampadyate tadā. (= XII,781, 6509.)
 Yadā na kurute bhāvaṁ
 sarvabhūteṣu pāpakaṁ
 karmaṇā manasā vācā
 Brahma sampadyate tadā (= XII,6511.)
 na bhūto na bhaviṣyo 'sti
 na ca dharmo 'sti kaçcana. XII,9354.

- o: When a person fears nothing and is not feared himself, when he cherishes no desire and hath no aversion for anything, he is then said to attain to Brahma. When a person does not conduct himself sinfully towards any creature in thought, word, or deed, then he is said to attain to Brahma. There is no past, no future. There is no morality or righteousness. (Roy.)

Jñānena hi yadā jantur
 ajñānaprabhavaṁ tamah
 vyapohati tadā Brahma
 prakāçati sanātanaṁ XII,10000.

- o: When a person by knowledge disperses darkness which has its origin in ignorance, then the eternal Brahma appears.

Nānāmohasamāyuktā-
 -buddhijālena saṁvṛtā

asūxmadrṣṭayo mandā
 bhrāmyante tatra tatra ha
 Susūxmadrṣṭayo rājan
 vrajanti Brahma çāçv'atam XIII,191.

- o: They who give themselves up to all sorts of folly, they who are ensnared in the net of ignorance, they who cannot see the sublime, the dull, they run here and there, (but) they who clearly see the sublime, they go to the eternal Brahma.

Xamā Brahmā o: forgiveness is Brahma, see Kaçyapa's beautiful song in III,1100.

B. Brahmā (Masculinum).

Brahmā is the personal form of the impersonal Brahma which comprises all existence. As such he is the first creator, ādikartar o. the fashioner of all things.

Ādikartā sa bhūtānām
 tam evāhuh Prajāpatiṁ,
 sa vāi sṛjati bhūtāni
 sthāvarāṇi carāṇi ca.
 Tatah sa sṛjati Brahmā
 devarṣipitṛmānavān
 lokān nadīh samudrāṁç ca
 diçah çailān vanaspatīn. etc. XII,3522.

- o: He is the first creator of beings
 him they call Prajāpati
 he surely creates beings, the firm and the moveable.
 Thereupon that Brahmā creates
 the Deva's, Rṣi's, and mankind,
 the worlds, the rivers and the oceans,
 the four quarters of the heavens,
 the rocks, the trees etc.

And he is therefore also designated as Lokakṛt (I,2494). Trilokakṛt (XII,6978. XIV,521), Viçvakṛt (I,928) and Dhātar (XII,441, 7550. I,2523), and especially often as Prajāpati, Lord of the creation:

Ahaṁ Prajāpatir Brahmā III,12797, 13585
 ॐ: I am Prajāpati Brahmā

and as Sarvalokapitāmaha, everyone's grandfather (I,901. II,435. IX,2495. XIV,521) and Lokapitāmaha (I,2074) or only Pitāmaha (XII,7604, 6145. III,11856).

When he furthermore often is called Svayambhū the self-existing (XII,7615) just like Brahma, then this title seems to point to his having from the first been looked upon as being identical with the impersonal, primordial being, see above p. 57. The same seems to be the case regarding the name Puruṣa which is also used in connection both with the personal and the impersonal Brahman. We meet therefore with different places where Brahmā is simply mixed up or confounded with Brahma, see XII,7569. III,12807 follow.

Of the creation in detail is told as follows:

Aṣṛjad brāhmaṇān evaṁ
 pūrvam Brahmā Prajāpatin
 ātmatejobhिनirvṛttān
 bhāskarāgnisamaprabhān
 Tatah satyaṁ ca dharmāṁ ca
 tapo Brahma ca çāçvātam (!)
 ācāraṁ cāiva çāucaṁ ca
 svargāya vidadhe prabhuh.
 Deva-Dānava-Gandharvā
 Dāityāsura-Mahoragāh

Yaxa-Rāxasa-Nāgāç ca
 Piçācā Manujās tathā
 Brāhmaṇāh Xatriyā Vaiçyāh
 Çūdrāç ca dvijasattama
 ye cānye bhūtasamghānām
 varṇāms tāmç cāpi nirmame. etc. XII,6980.

- o: Thus Brahmā created first
 those brāhmaṇa's that are called Prajāpati's
 who are distinguished by their splendour
 inasmuch as they beam like the sun's fire.
 Thereupon the Lord of Svarga created
 Truth and Dharma, Penance
 and the eternal Brahma(!)
 and Good Behaviour and Purity etc.

Brahmā is then the first and the highest of the
 Prajāpati's. As these are so often spoken of I give their
 names here according to XII,7570, where they are men-
 tioned as the 7 spiritual sons of Brahmā:

Marīcir Atry-Aṅgirasāu
 Pulastyah Pulahah Kratuh
 Vaçiṣṭhaç ca mahābhāgah
 sadrço vāi Svayambhuvā. Cfr. XII,12724.

In respect to this I remark that in XII,7534 and
 III,11864, Daxa is said to be the seventh, and that
 the same list, with the exception of Vaçiṣṭha occurs
 in I,2518, 2568, and that longer lists of Prajāpati's and
 their descendents are to be found in II,4336. I,2519.
 XII,7571. XIII,4145.

Çiva is likewise called a son of Brahmā (XII,13723,
 13705. VII,2048). When in Viṣṇuism which is without
 doubt the last phase of Indian mythology, it is said that

Brahmā has sprung from the Lotus that appeared in Viṣṇu's navel when he lay in yoga-worship (III,497, 15830) then this myth takes its root in the fact that Viṣṇu was identified with Brahma, but it does not harmonize with the idea of Brahmā as the creator of the world. The same will apply in reference to Īiva as having sprung out of the forehead of Viṣṇu (III,499) and not that of Brahmā.

When the gods are in distress they take refuge in Brahmā (I,225, 2491. III,8823. V,1917. XII,7613).

Above Svarga lie Brahmā's beautiful worlds. Brahmā's seat, sadas, is on Mahāmeru (III,11853). Of his Assembly-Hall, sabha, it is said in II,429.

Tatah sa Bhagavān Sūryo
 mām upādāya vīryavān
 āgacchat tām Sabhām Brāhmīm
 vipāpmā vigataklamah,
 Evamrūpēti sā çakyā
 na nirdeṣṭum narādhipa
 xaṇena hi bibharty-anyad
 anirdeçyam vapus tathā
 Na veda parimāṇam vā
 samsthānam cāpi Bhārata
 na ca rūpaṁ mayā tādr̥g
 dr̥ṣṭapūrvam kadācana
 Susukhā sā sadā rājan
 na çītā na ca gharmadā
 na xutpipāse na glānim
 prāpya tām prāpnuvanty-uta,
 Nānarūpāir iva kṛtā
 maṇibhih sā subhāsvarāih

stambhāir na ca dhṛtā sā tu
 cāçvatī na ca sā xarā
 Divyāir nānāvidhāir bhāvāir
 bhāsadbhir amitaprabhāih
 ati candrañ ca sūryaṅ ca
 çikhinaṅ ca svayamprabhā
 dīpyate nākapṛsthasthā
 bhartsayantīva bhāskaraṅ,
 tasyāṅ sa Bhagavān āste.

- o: And the exalted and sinless deity Surya endued with great energy, and knowing no fatigue, took me with him to the Sabhā of the Grand-sire. O it is impossible to describe that Sabhā saying, it is such, for within a moment it assumes a different form that language fails to paint. O Bhārata, it is impossible to indicate its dimensions or shape. I never saw anything like it before. Ever contributing to the happiness of those within it, its atmosphere is neither cold nor warm. Hunger and thirst or any kind of uneasiness disappear as soon as one goeth thither. It seems to be made up of brilliant gems of many kinds. It doth not seem to be supported on columns. It knoweth no deterioration, being eternal. That self-effulgent mansion, by its numerous blazing celestial indications of unrivalled splendour, seems to surpass the moon, the sun, and the fire. Stationed in heaven, it blazes forth as if censuring the maker of the day. In that mansion, O king, the Supreme Deity, the Grand-sire of all created things, having himself, alone, created everything by virtue of his creative illusion, stayeth ever. (Roy.)

According to Viṣṇuism Brahmā derives his origin from the lotus that came from Viṣṇu's navel while he lay in yoga-sleep III,13559, 15821, 497.

In III,13561. XII,19723 he is said to have 4 faces, caturmukha, caturvaktra, like Īiva.

His wife is called Sāvitrī (XIII,6750, 7635).

His chariot, vimāna, which is as quick as thought, is harnessed with Haṁsa's (XIII,869).

His emblem is a lotus, padma (XIII,825).

His altar, vedi, is called Samantapañcaka (IX,3008, 3085).

The Deeds of Brahmā.

In XII,6150 foll. the following is told about a great offering that Brahmā once arranged on the top of Himavat. On that occasion, it is said, a dreadful thing occurred.

Candramā vimalam vyoma
yathābhyuditatāram
vikiryāgnim tathābhūtam
utthitam ṛūyate tadā
Nilopalasavarṇābham
tīxṇadamṣṭram kṛṇodaram
prāñcuṁ sudurdharsataram
tathāiva hy-amitañjasam,
Tasminn utpatamāne ca
pracacāla vasundharā
mahormikalitāvartaḥ
cuxubhe sa mahodadhīh.

- o: Even as the Moon (shows herself to be) after having strewn fire over the spotless heavens with rising stars, such a being is said to have appeared then

having the colour of the blue lotus having sharp teeth a small stomach being tall and difficult to withstand likewise of enormous strength, and the moment this being came into existence the earth trembled violently and the ocean rose in great waves causing maelstroms in its disturbance.

This being was called Asi and was a mighty sword that came forth to protect mankind and to destroy the enemies of the Sura's. Brahmā gave this sword to Rudra to avert misdoing. Rudra gave it to Viṣṇu, Viṣṇu to Marici, Marici to the great wise men (Rṣi's), these to Vāsava, and Vāsava to the Rulers of the world, these to Manu, son of the Sun, that is: to the Law.

2. Sūrya, the Sun.

Sūrya and Āditya are the common names for the sun. The name sūrya which means the Luminous, comes from the verb sūr, suar, svar — to shine, from which we also have svar and svarga.

Ekah Sūryah sarvam idaṁ vibhāti III,10658

o: The one sun lights all this (universe).

Kāmaṅ ca te kariṣyāmi

yan mām vaxyasi Bāhuka

Vidarbhām yadi yātvādyā

Sūryaṁ darçayitāsi me III,2827, 11867.

o: I will fulfill your wish which ever you may mention, o Bāhuka, if you will go to-day to Vidarbhā and show me the sun.

Āditya (III,11874. XIII,7636) comes according to I,2523 from Aditi who was the one of Daxa prajāpati's

*Dawson:
of the 7 Rishis, was given to Vāsava
of the 7 Rishis, was given to Vāsava
of the 7 Rishis, was given to Vāsava*

of Vāsava who (gave) it to Manu

daughters that married Kaçyapa prajāpati (XII,7537) and whose children are called Āditya's.

Ādityāṁ dvādaç-Ādityāḥ

sambhūtā bhuvaneçvarāḥ etc. see above.

∴ From Aditi descend the 12 Āditya's,
the rulers of the world.

Aditi as mother of the sun must doubtless be understood as a-diti, the boundless, the endless (light), cfr. Rigveda āditeya sūria. When she is called Devamātar (IX,2515), this means: the mother of the shining (gods).

The sun was made the ruler of the flaming lights (XII,4499).

As a Person the sun appears in III,17077, where it is said:

Ājagāma tato rājaṁs
tvaramāṇo Divākarah
madhupiṅgo mahābāhuh
kambugrīvo hasann iva
aṅgadī baddhamukuṭo
diçah prajvālayann iva.

∴ Thereupon, o king, the Maker of the day came hastily, (he was) yellow as honey, had great arms, a neck like a tortoise shell, and he smiled, he wore bracelets, and was adorned with a diadem, and lit up all the quarters of the heavens.

His earrings Aditi had given him according to III,17118.

His wife is called in I,2599 Tvāstrī vāḍavārūpa-dhārīṇī, who was in the shape of a mare, and in XIII,8751 Suvarcalā, the greatly shining.

His sister Sureṇu is married to Mārtaṇḍa (Harivamṣa 546).

His daughter Suprajā was married to Bhānu (III,14184).

As his son is named in XII,4495 Yama with the surname Vāivasvata ☉: son of Vivasvat, cfr. Yama.

His car has but one wheel, and is drawn by a Nāga, see XII,13900.

Vivasvato gacchati paryayena
vodhum bhavāms taṁ ratham ekacakram

☉: Thou goest in turn to draw
that one-wheeled chariot of the sun

but according to VII,8681 it is drawn by 7 horses

Ekacakram ratham tasya
taṁ ūhuh suciram hayāh
ekacakram ivārkasya
ratham sapta hayā yathā

☉: His one-wheeled chariot, the shining one,
drew the horses, like the 7 horses (draw)
the sun's one-wheeled chariot.

His charioteer is Aruṇa. Aruṇa is the name of the god of the Dawn, it means according to its derivation the red one, because the word is related to aruṣa, red.

Aruṇa and Garuḍa were Kaṣyapa's sons by Vinatā, Daxa prajāpati's daughter (I,2520). Aruṇa was the elder and Garuḍa the younger, as it appears from the following tale (I,1073).

Daxa prajāpati had two beautiful daughters, Kadru and Vinatā. They became the wives of Kaṣyapa, and he granted each (I,2520) of them a present. Kadru

chose 1000 sons in the form of serpents all equal in splendour, but Vinatā chose only two, that were to surpass Kadru's sons in splendour and strength. After a long time Kadru bore 1000 eggs and Vinatā 2. Five hundred years after this Kadru's sons came out of the eggs, but Vinatā's twins did not appear. Covered with shame Vinatā broke one of the eggs and saw a son whose one part was full grown, but whose other part was incomplete. In anger the son cursed his mother in the following words: Inasmuch as I am made incomplete by you, shall you become a slave, but if you live 5 thousand years without jealousy then shall you be freed from slavery, and if you will have your son to become famous you must till then guard him well. With these words he rose in the air and as Aruṇa he always sits at the front of the sun's chariot as charioteer (VII,7906). But Garuḍa was born at the appointed time. He has the serpents for food. As soon as he was born he forsook his mother and soared up into the air. He lives not only on serpents, but also on the leavings of others.

Aruṇa is called Kaçyapa's wise son in I,1274.

Kaçyapasya suto dhīmān

Aruṇēty-abhiviçrutah

and the sun's charioteer who stands on the chariot in front of the sun, has a big body and great effulgence, and prevents the sun from burning up the world in his anger. In VII,8458 he is said to steal the splendour of the moon.

Garuḍa and Suparṇa are the most common names for the King of the Birds, paxirāj (III,10574).

Garuḍa and Suparṇa are perhaps expressions for the rapidity and strength of the light and the lightning.

Garuḍa means probably the same as garutmat, the winged one, from garut, a wing, for in V,3850 Garuḍa is plainly adressed as Garutmat:

Garutman bhujagendrāre
Suparṇa Vinatātmaja

Suparṇa means one who has handsome feathers or wings, from su and parṇa (V,3675, 5290. I,1502, 1518).

Garuḍa is, as explained above, Aruṇa's younger brother, Aruṇānuja (V,3853), and is called, like Aruṇa, a son of Vinatā and Kaṣyapa, Vinatāsūnu, Vāinateya, (I,1504. V,3587, 3854) and Kāṣyapeya (I,1437).

According to V,3587 Garuḍa has 6 sons: viz Sumukha, Sunāman, Sunetra, Suvarcas, Suruc and Suvala, and from them descend all Vinatā's kindred of serpent-eating birds who worship Viṣṇu as their great protector. About Sumukha see above p. 43.

Garuḍa lives south of Niṣadha in the land of Hiraṇmaya by the river Hiraṇvatī (VI,290).

He is pictured as being immensely big and strong and like Agni in splendour (I,1242, 1245) and with eyes red as the clear lightning (I,1241). With the wind caused by his wings he is able to stop the (rotation of the) three worlds (V,3674. VIII,3426). His haste and violence is so great that he seems to drag the earth itself with its waters, mountains and forests after him (V,3857. VII,1605. I,1523). But once when he boasted of his strength Viṣṇu punished him for his arrogance by laying the whole weight of his right arm upon him (V,3674). How for an instant he loses his wings as a punishment for his bad thoughts is told in V,2873. How he is offended at being denied his lawful food the serpent Sumukha, is related in the same place.

From the time of creation the serpents are by the creator, dhātar, intended for Garuḍa's eating (V,3677. I,1093), therefore he is called the Serpent-eater, pannagāçaka (II,946. V,3855), the serpent-destroyer, nāgaxayakara (I,1247).

Garuḍa is portrayed on Viṣṇu's banner (XIII,6820, 3686. I,1510. V,3701), cfr. Viṣṇu.

As to Garuḍa's Deeds we must mention, that at his birth he broke the egg without his mother's assistance, and immediately swung himself up into the air (I,1239). His great achievement of stealing Amṛta from the Gods, is told in I,1320—1545.

Amongst the 108 Names of the Sun (III,146, mark the hymn to the sun III,166) some signify his function of giving light, viz.

Arka, from arc, radiate, shine.
 Tamisra-hjan, killing darkness.
 Tamo-nuda, dispelling darkness.
 Divā-kara, making light.
 Dīptāmçu, having shining rays.
 Prabhā-kara, making light.
 Bhānu, from bhā, to shine.
 Bhās-kara, making light.
 Vibhāvasu, from bhā, to shine.
 Vivasvat, from vas, to shine.
 Sahasrāmçu, having a thousand rays.
 Sūrya, from sūr, to shine.

And as such he is therefore called the Eye of the World:

Tvaṁ Bhāno jagataç caxus III,166.

Ruler of all shining bodies, iṣaṁ ... tejasām
Bhāskaraṅ cakre XII,4499. IX,2846.

And with his heat he calls forth and sustains all
living things. Therefore he is also called: Father of
all beings (III,135 follow. XIII,4690), and when he
rises on the horizon, then all turn with a prayer towards
him (VII,8459. III,11847, 164).

The following names belong doubtless to this side
of/his nature:

| | |
|---------|---------|
| Aryaman | Pūṣan |
| Jivana | Bhaga |
| Dhātar | Savitar |
| Pāvaka | |

In XIII,1681 Āditya is said to be the Entrance
to the Roads (Kingdom) of the Deva's:

Ayaṁ sa Devayānānām
Ādityo dvāram ucyate.

And according to XII,11057 the whole world will
shrivel or dry up at the moment of Dissolution.

Both phases of the nature of this deity we find
in the Rigveda, expressed in the names of Sūrya
and Savitar.

3. Indra.

Indra is the head of the Sura's (Deva's):

Surānām pravara (III,10656)
Devānām asmi Vāsavaḥ (VI,1226).

According to XII,611. VI,240 he obtained Indraship
through surpassing all the other gods by his sacrifices;
in XII,3662 he is said, on the contrary, to have become

Devādhīpa after killing a number of Dāitya's and Dānava's, cfr. III,13216. He was called Mahendra, the Great Indra, after he had conquered and killed Vṛtra, as remarked in V,4562 (cfr. XII,438).

Indro Vṛtravadhenāiva
 Mahendrah samapadyata
 mähendram pragraham lebhe
 lokānāñ cêçvaro 'bhavat.

Further he is named Devendra, Devānām deva, Devarāja, Sarvadeveça and Çakra. These seem to be the more frequently occurring names for this god. Regarding his many other names see below.

The Etymology of the word Indra is uncertain. The grammarian Vopadeva specifies, to be sure, a root *id* in the sense of equipping with great power, but this is perhaps only a grammatical root, as it is not to be found in literature. It is more probable that the word Indra originally has been Indura from *indu*, a drop, as it is sometimes in Rigveda to be read in three syllables, and as Indra is so often associated with rain and is designated as he who sends rain, f. i. I,1135. III,3991, 13217, 670. VI,434. I,1286, 2122. XII,8424.

na vavarṣa Sahasrāxas XIV,2857. I,8091.

yadi dvādaça varṣāṇi

na varṣisyati Vāsavaḥ XIV,2864. I,8091.

This feature of his nature has later been detached and made an independent deity under the name of Parjanya, see below.

The word Çakra comes from *çak*, to be strong, and signifies the Mighty.

Parjanya
 Çakra

Indra's wife, Indrānī (I,7351. III,1854), Mahendrānī (III,1672) is called Çacī (III,1854. XIII,6750) which is derived from the same root as Çakra, and therefore also means the Mighty. In IX,2763 it is related how Bhāradvāja's daughter, the beautiful Çrutāvati, submitted herself to great penances, in order to become the wife of Indra.

Çacī
Çrutāvati

His beautiful and always victorious elephant who stands at the entrance to Svarga, is called Āirāvata (III,1676, 1753, 14321) or Āirāvāṇa (XII,3221), and has 4 tusks. It resembles the mountain Kāilāsa.

His horse Uccāihçravas (I,1094, 1190, 1223, 1235. VIII,243) came forth under the churning of the ocean, and is white with a black tail.

His chariot, ratha, is spoken of without name in III,1714. See follow. It is drawn by 10,000 (XIII,173 by 1000 white) reddish yellow horses (III,1720) as speedy as the wind. It scatters the dark clouds as it cleaves the sky and fills all quarters of the heavens with a din like the crash of thunderclouds. Swords, spears and clubs, flashing lightning and thunderbolts as well as most frightful serpents are on the chariot. When Arjuna began to think of it, it appeared at once.

Erect on his chariot stands his flagstaff, Vāijayanta, decorated with gold, bright dark blue and straight as a bamboo (III,1721).

His charioeer, sārathi, minister, mantrin, and friend, sakhi (III,1732. V,3644) is Mātali, who is Indra's equal in bravery. Mātali's wife is called Sudharmā (V,3519) and his daughter Guṇakeçī was famous for her beauty. When Mātali sought a bridegroom for her (V,3511) he found none suitable, neither among

Vāijayanta
Mātali

Indra's wife
Indra's equal
Indra's friend

Gods, Dāitya's, Gandharva's, Men or Rṣi's. He therefore, in the night, consulted his wife, and determined at last to make a journey to the world of the Nāga's, as he said to himself: possibly there may be found there a suitable husband for her. On the way there he met Nārada, and after they both had got leave of Varuṇa to visit the Nāga-world, they began to wander about in that world and at last found the beautiful Sumukha who then became the husband of Guṇakeçī (V,3672).

The weapons of Indra are as follows:

The thunderbolt, vajra, which Tvaṣṭar made from the bones of the Rṣi Dadhica (Agastya). It surpasses all other weapons, for with that he cleaves mountains and with that he struck off Vṛtra's head (V,4798).

The bow Vijaya (V,5354).

The trumpet, çāṅkha, by name Devadatta (III,12076).

His kingdom or world, Indraloka, Çakraloka (XIII,7111) is called Svar, Svargati, Svarloka, Div and Devaloka ∴ the world of light and the shining gods (III,15442, 7038, 1708, 1749. I,263. VIII,1400). Svarga is most likely originally an adjective implying marga, road, therefore the road leading to Svarga, cfr. III,11163.

Devalokasya margo 'yam,
agamyo mānuṣāih sadā

∴ This is the way to Devaloka
which can never be trodden by man.

The entrance to Svarga is called Svargadvāra (III,7038), and at the gate stands Āirāvata (III,1753).

From the Himavat-mountains which are the most excellent in the world (XIII,1407) and which are extolled

as divine, holy and loved by the gods who seek these regions, they using them as pleasure-grounds (III,1495, 11606); from these mountains of which Meru is the centre (see „Fire Forstudier“ p. 48) you ascend through the air to Svarga (III,1727, 1744, 12032, 15442). From Mandara in this mountain-range Arjuna ascended to Indra's heaven conveyed there by Mātali in Indra's chariot, after he had first sung this beautiful hymn to the mountain: (III,1735).

Sādhūnām puṇyaçilānām
 munīnām puṇyakarmaṇām
 tvam sadā saṁçrayah çāila
 svargamārgābhikāṅxiṇām,
 Tvatprasādāt sadā çāila
 brāhmaṇāh xatriyā viçah
 svargaṁ prāptāç caranti sma
 devāih saha gatavyathāh,
 Adrirāja mahāçāila
 munisaṁçraya tīrthavan
 gacchāmy-āmantrayitvā tvām
 sukham asmy-uṣitas tvayi,
 Tava sānūni kuñjāç ca
 nadyah prasravaṇāni ca
 tīrthāni ca supuṇyāni
 mayā drṣṭāny-anekaçah,
 Phalāni ca sugandhīni
 bhaxitāni tatas tatah
 susugandhāç ca vāryoghās
 tvaccharīravinihsrṭāh
 Amṛtāsvādaniyā me
 pītāh prasravaṇodakāh,
 çīçur yathā pitur anke

susukham vartate naga
 Tathā tavāñke lalitam
 çāilarāja mayā prabho
 apsarogaṇasañkirṇe
 brahmāghoṣānunādite,
 Sukham asmy-uṣitah çāila
 tava sānuṣu nityadā.

o: O mountain, thou art ever the refuge of holy, heaven-seeking Munis of virtuous conduct and behaviour. It is through thy grace, O mountain, that Brāhmanas and Kshatriyas and Vaiçyas attain heaven, and their anxieties gone, sport with the celestials! O king of mountains, O mountain, thou art the asylum of Munis, and thou holdest on thy breast numerous sacred shrines! Happily have I dwelt on thy heights! I leave thee now, bidding thee farewell! Oft have I seen thy table-lands and bowers, thy springs and brooks, and the sacred shrines on thy breast! I have also eaten the savoury fruits growing on thee, and have slaked my thirst with draughts of perfumed water oozing from thy body! I have also drunk the water of thy springs, sweet as Amrita itself. O mountain, as a child sleepeth happily on the lap of his father, so have I, O king of mountains, O exalted one, sported on thy breast echoing with the notes of Apsaras and the chaunting of the Vedas! O mountain, every day have I lived happily on thy table-lands! (Roy.)

What he then sees in the various heavenly regions is related in III.1745 follow.

The grove in Svarga is called Nandana (III.1757, 18036, 15449).

Indra's city is called Amaravatī (III,1755). It has 1000 gates and an extent of 100 yojana's (I,3592). It is adorned with precious stones and yields all seasons' fruit. The sun does not scorch there, and neither heat nor cold nor fatigue torments people. Neither grief nor despondency nor weakness rules, nor anger nor covetousness. All are content (III,12036).

His assembly-hall, sabhā, is called Puskaramālinī (II,310). It is built by Çakra himself and can move at its own pleasure in any direction. It is 150 yojana's in length, 100 in breadth and 5 in height. It drives away the weakness of old age, fatigue and fear. Full of rooms and seats and ornamented with heavenly trees it is extremely beautiful. Here sits Çakra with his wife Çacī. He has a crown on his head, and a white screen is held over him (II,283. III,1772).

If you ask, who comes to Indra, there is particularly mentioned 3 classes of mankind: those who sacrifice, those who do penance, and those who behave like heroes in battle (II,498. III,1748, 1759. IX,3086. XI,61). In XIII,6632 all those are named who go to Svarga, svargagāminas.

Indra's special names. Beside the common names Indra and Çakra which seem to express the dignity and power of the god as the highest amongst the gods, we find in the Mahābhārata several other names that have a similar meaning. To these must be reckoned:

| | | |
|--------------------|------------------|-----------|
| Tridaçādhīpa | Vajradhara | Vajrin |
| Tridivasya ekarāja | Vajrapāṇi | Surendra |
| Trāilokyapati | Vajrasya bhartar | Sureçvara |
| Marutvat | Vajrabhṛt | |

Whereas:

Sahasrāxi¹, Sahasranetra and Vāsava seem to refer to the light-world, the foundation for the whole Indra-myth.

Maghavan and Çatakratu, no doubt, belong to one another and refer to Indra having obtained his Indraship through sacrificing.

The other names express Indra's war with evil hostile powers, partly in a general way, but also especially as regards certain Asura's:

| | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| Dāitya-Dānava-han, -sūdana. | Namucer hantar |
| Purandara | Pākaçāsana |
| Surārihan | Prahlādahan |
| — | Vala-Vṛtra-han |
| Balanāçana | Çainvara-Pāka-han |
| Balahan. | |

The Deeds of Indra.

We have seen above that the Asura's and the Sura's were half-brothers, that they quarrelled about the Amṛta, and that this strife lasted for thousands of years. The Sura's with Indra at their head conquered at last by the help of Viṣṇu (III,479) and Indra became Lord of the three worlds. Now commenced a happy time which is in III,13216 described thus:

¹ While it is related in I,7706 that Indra got 1000 big red eyes on his back, sides and in front when he, fascinated by Tilottamā's beauty, gazed on her as she walked round him and the other gods, it says on the contrary in XIII,2326 that Gāutama had cursed Indra, because he could not control his passions, and had therefore caused 1000 sexual marks to appear on his body, which however he afterwards, from pity, permitted to disappear.

When that horrible conflict between the Gods and the Asuras was over, Indra became the ruler of the three worlds. The clouds showered rain copiously. And the dwellers of the world had abundance of harvests, and were excellent in disposition. And devoted to virtue, they always practised morality and enjoyed peace. And all persons, devoted to the duties of their respective orders, were perfectly happy and cheerful. And the slayer of Vala, beholding all the creatures of the world happy and cheerful, became himself filled with joy. And he of a hundred sacrifices, the chief of the gods, seated on the back of his elephant Āirāvata, surveyed his happy subjects. And he cast his eyes on delightful asylums of Rishis, on various auspicious rivers, towns full of prosperity, and villages and rural regions in the enjoyment of plenty. And he also cast his eyes upon kings devoted to the practice of virtue and well-skilled in ruling their subjects. And he also looked upon tanks and reservoirs and wells and lakes and smaller lakes all full of water and adored by best of Brāhmanas in the observance, besides, of various excellent vows. (Roy.)

Crī came and dwelt with Indra (XII,8419). But prosperity made him arrogant. He abused his power and was guilty of heavy crimes (V,374). While he at an earlier period had shewn himself deserving by the invention of arms with which to chastise the Asura's (V,898) and by killing these both in numbers (XII,3660. III,12082 follow., 11909. II,941) as well as individually, further by freeing Tārakā, Vrihaspati's wife (II,939. VII,2994) and Puloma's daughter (X,599), he, on the other hand, seduced Ahalyā (V,373. XIII,2327), and de-

sired Ruci, Devaçarman's wife (XIII,2209). He killed Namuci although he had formed a friendship with him (IX,2435), and even was guilty of murdering the Brāhmaṇa Viçvarupa Triçiras. This last event is related in V,228, and abridged it reads thus:

Viçvarūpa Triçiras, Tvaṣṭar's threeheaded son practised penance in a high degree. Indra was afraid he would deprive him of his position, he therefore sent a lovely Apsaras to tempt him, but as this did not succeed, Indra slew him with his thunderbolt, and commanded a woodcutter to chop off his head. When Tvaṣṭar heard what had happened, his eyes reddened with rage, and he said: since Indra has killed my son who has done no harm but constantly been engaged in doing penance; I will create Vṛitra, and he created Vṛitra and commanded him to kill Indra. There now followed a long war between Vṛitra and Indra (cfr. XII,10104, 13211. XIV,298). References to this struggle are to be found in many places (see III,1608. VII,2992. VIII,4798). The gods have recourse to Viṣṇu who advises them to make peace, but Vṛitra will not consent to a reconciliation unless they promise him invulnerability against dry or wet, stone or wood, sword or javelin, by day and by night. Peace was made on these terms and both Vṛitra and Indra were satisfied. But it was nevertheless Indra's secret and constant wish to kill Vṛitra. So meeting him once on the sea-shore, he said to himself: now it is neither day nor night, now he can be killed by me, and seeing at the same time a quantity of froth on the sea, he said to himself: this is neither dry nor wet, neither is it a weapon; and he took the froth and cast it towards Vṛitra together with

the thunderbolt which Viṣṇu had entered, and thus did he kill Vṛitra. But shortly afterwards he became depressed in spirits and downhearted when he reflected on his own duplicity and the Brāhmaṇa-murder he had committed. He flew to the farthest corners of the earth, where he lived hidden in the stalk of a lotus in a lake. Then the earth became desolate, for it had no king. The forest withered. The rivers ceased to flow, and the animals perished for want of rain. Then gods and ṛṣis went to Nahuṣa and persuaded him to be king, But when N. had been crowned a king he also abandoned himself to sensual pleasures. And seeing one day the ravishing Çacī, Indra's wife, he desired her. Çacī asked Vṛhaspati to protect her. And Vṛhaspati said: thou shalt not be afraid, Indra will soon come back. But Nahuṣa defended his conduct and said: Indra violated Ahalyā, why did you not prevent that? Vṛhaspati then advised Çacī to ask for delay in satisfying his importunity. Çacī went and asked for postponement, „for no one knows what has become of Indra“, she said, and she succeeded in getting postponement. In the meantime the gods sought the advice of Viṣṇu, who said: let Indra perform a sacrifice of horses to me, then he will regain his position. And an offering of horses was accomplished, which freed Indra from his fear. His hiding place was discovered. Çacī besought him to return and kill the villain Nahuṣa. Then, when Nahuṣa, at the request of Çacī, to show his greatness and power caused ṛṣis to be harnessed to his chariot, and even set his foot on the holy Agastya's head, then his hour had come. By the help of the gods Indra came back and was again crowned king of the gods, while Nahuṣa was

Gita Press
Varanasi
1911
Printed at the
Gita Press
Varanasi
1911
Printed at the
Gita Press
Varanasi
1911

cast down from heaven and thereafter for 10,000 years was compelled to wander about the world in the shape of a monster serpent.

The Namuci-myth (IX,2433) agrees in its principal features with the story of Vṛitra.

There are also many references to this myth in the Mahābhārata. Thus in II,1957. III,11904. VI,3678. VIII,4530.

Nahuṣa, see p. 90 under Vṛtra.

Prahrāda, see XII,4568, 8021.

Vali, see XII,8218. VII,4031.

Sarvakāmadughā, Indra's wishing cow.

Surabhi or Suravi, the divine, beautiful and gentle cow, mother of all cows, gavām mātār, daughter of Daxa prajāpati (I,3927. III,14486. XII,6432. XIII,7638, 3906). She lives in Rasātala, the 7th layer under the earth (V,3602), gives a milk in which is the strength of all the best things on earth, and becomes Svadhā, Sudhā and Amṛta for those that live on these drinks (V,3614). In XIII,3713 it is said of Surabhi:

Sāsrjat sāurabheyīs tu

Surabhir lokamātrkāh

o: But she, Surabhi, created daughters

who became the mothers of the world.

According to V,3609 four of her daughters are called: Surūpā, Hamsikā, Subhadrā and Sarvakāmadughā, who each bear separately the east, the south, the west and the north corners of the heavens. In I,2631 Surabhi is said to have had two other daughters named Rohiṇī the happy, and the distinguished Gandharvī.

It is related in III,330 foll. that Surabhi weeps because her sickly son is tormented by the ploughman with the goad.

As a reward for her great penitential exercises on mount Kāilāsa Brahmā bestowed immortality on her and a dwelling in Go-loka above Triloka, the three worlds. (XIII,3903 foll.)

Surabhi's daughter by Kaçyapa is called Sarvakāmadughā or only Kāmadughā (VI,1232) or Kāmaduh, she who grants all wishes (I,3927) also Nandinī, the fascinating. She is the best of all wishing-cows. She is fat and gives abundance of sweet milk, and the mortal who drinks her milk will be for a thousand years like a strong youth. She has a beautiful neck and lovely hoofs, and she is furnished with all virtues. Varuṇa: Varuṇa's son Vaçiṣṭha obtained her as offering cow, homadhenu, but she was once stolen by Dyo (Dyāus) and as a punishment for his crime Dyo had to dwell for a long time on the Earth, in the world of mortals. According to III,2121 Kāmadughā is Indra's wishingcow.

Parjanya. In order to arrive at a proper understanding of the fact that in India we meet with a distinct deity for the rainfall, we must first consider what is recorded not only from former times but up to the present day, both of the rain's power and violence and of its utility and blessing for the soil, when the land has been parched by the burning heat of the sun for three whole months.

The hot season begins in April and lasts till about the 20 June, by the end of that time man, animals, and vegetation languish. Concerning this read Kālidāsa's

masterly description of Grīṣma and Varsha in his *Ritusamhāra* and among modern authors Acland¹) and others. At last when the heat is most powerful, dark clouds show themselves on the horizon, then there comes a few refreshing drops and finally the thunder clouds burst with furious and violent crashes raging with immense might. It seldom lasts more than one or two hours, but what a scene of destruction is to be seen here when it is over: uprooted trees and houses levelled with the ground. The hot season is followed by a rainy season in which the swollen rivers wash the trees from

¹ *Manners and Customs of India* p. 17, 60, 50: there is something very grand, though awful in these furious tempest-bursts within the tropics. A few minutes back not a leaf rustled, now the trees are waving to and fro etc. In the night my wife was tossed out of bed. We were in the greatest danger of being drowned. Towards morning, however, the wind abated. The heat was excessive: not a breath of wind stirred the air. Pag. 122: How little is known in England of what a thunderstorm is! At this minute (about ten o'clock in the evening) the rain is pouring down in vast sheets of water rather than in drops. For the last two hours the lightning has not ceased for a minute at a time, whilst the thunder has continued incessantly, varied occasionally by a tremendous crash which bursts immediately above the house and shakes it to its very foundation. Add to this the roaring of the sea and the howling of the wind . . . at this station most of the European houses are blown down once in two or three years . . . I find that the depth of water which fell in the two hours and a half that the storm continued was one inch and a half, a quantity which in England, I believe, would not fall without many days of rain.

All small houses have been carried away by the flood and rain, and many people are houseless. This was in the neighbourhood of the great river-Ganges. The water increased so much that only the tops of the trees were to be seen above the water. — We have $7\frac{1}{4}$ inch to day. We are astonished at the great number of trees fallen. There is not a spot where the storm has not done great damage. Santhal Posten for November 1900.

the banks and carry them away with them on their violent course. In the Mahābhārata there are many references to these heavy storms and floods of rain.

'Tatah kadācit tasyātha
 vanasthasya samantatah
 Pātayann iva vṛxāms tān
 sumahān vātasambhramah,
 meghasaṅkulam ākāçam
 vidyunmaṇḍalamaṇḍitaṁ,
 Sañchannas tu muhūrtena
 nāusārthāir iva sāgarah,
 vāridhārāsamūhena
 sampravṛṣṭah Çatakratuh
 xanena pūrayām āsa
 salilena vasundharām,
 tato dhārākule kāle
 sambhraman naṣṭacetanah
 çītārtas tad vanaṁ sarvaṁ
 ākuleṅantarātmanā
 nāiva nimnaṁ sthalaṁ vāpi
 so 'vindata vihaṅgahā,
 pūrīto hi jalāughena
 tasya mārgo, vanasya tu
 paxiṇo varṣavegena
 hatā linās tadābhavan,
 mṛgasimhavarāhāç ca
 thalam āçritya çerate,
 mahatā vātavarṣena
 trāsītās te vanāukasah
 bhayārtāç ca xudhārtāç ca
 babhramuh sahitā vane. XII,5477.

- o: Once while he was in the forest a violent whirlwind arose which nearly overthrew the trees on all sides. The atmosphere which was full of clouds, was ornamented by a circle of lightning. It was for an instant just like a sea covered with ships and caravans. Çatakratu who had begun to rain with a quantity of raindrops filled in an instant the earth with water. Thereupon, at that time, when everything was overfilled with water, running about all over the wood, distraught, suffering from cold, with bewildered senses that birdcatcher found neither lowland nor continent (where he might dwell), for his way was filled with water-courses. And the birds of the forest killed by the fury of the rain or dying, and deer, lions and boars, sought the mainland and lay down to rest frightened by the heavy storm and rain, and tortured by fear and hunger, they wandered about, all together in the wood.

Te samāsādyā Kāunteyam
 āvṛṇvañ charavṛṣṭibhih
 parvataṃ vāridhārābhih
 prāvṛṣṭiva balāhakah. VII,5635, 5247.

- o: They attacked Kuntī's son and covered him with a rain of arrows as the clouds in the rainy season (deluge) the mountain with floods of rain.

Parjanya denotes originally only the rain-cloud, for in this signification it is very often used as neuter, thus for instance in II,1624:

Apramatto sthito nityaṃ
 prajāh pāhi viçāmpate

parjanyaṃ iva bhūtāni
mahādrumaṃ iva dvijāh.

- o: Be always indefatigable,
protect beings, o Prince,
as the rain-cloud (benefits) the creatures
as the birds (seek shelter) in the large tree.

But later the rain-cloud was personified, and Parjanya used in the sense of the Raingod, f. i.

Tatah sāyakavarṣeṇa
Parjanya iva vṛṣṭimān
parān avakirat Pārthah
parvatān iva nīradah. VII,3153.

- o: Thereupon Pārtha overwhelmed the enemy with a
rain of arrows, even as Parjanya followed by rain,
(and) as the cloud (deluges) the mountains.

Prthivīm lāṅgalenēha
bhittvā vijāṃ vapaty-uta
āste 'yaṃ karṣakah tuṣṇīm,
Parjanyas tatra kāraṇaṃ, III,1248
vṛṣṭiḥ cen nānugrṇṇīyād
anenās tatra karṣakah. III,1248.

- o: After having broken the earth with the plough-share
the ploughman sows the seed, (thereupon) he sits
in silence, the reason is that he waits for Parjanya,
if the rain does not favour him, it is not his fault.

Of Parjanya it is said:

Samyag varṣati Parjanyaḥ
ṣasyasampada uttamāh III,13217, 10016. VII,3153.

- o: Parjanya rained plentifully (and forwarded) the
richest harvest.

In the list of Āditya's in XIX,¹¹⁵⁴⁸ and I,⁴⁸²⁴¹⁾ Harivaṁṣa 13143 and in other places Parjanya is noted as an independent god equal to Indra.

But that Parjanya is originally identical with Indra seems to appear from XIV,²⁸⁵⁶⁻⁵⁹, where it is said:

Tathā ty-anekāir munibhir
mahantah kratavah kṛtāh
evamvidhe tv-Agastyasya
vartamāne tathādhvane
Na vavarṣa Sahasrāxas,
tadā Bharatasattama
tatah karmāntare rājann
Agastyasya mahātmanah
kathēyam abhinirvṛttā
muninām bhāvitātmanām:
Agastyo yajamāno 'sāu
dadāty-annaṁ vimatsarah
na ca varṣati Parjanya h
katham annaṁ bhaviṣyati.

o: For thus great sacrifices were made, but when such an offering was likewise undertaken by Agastya, Indra did not rain. Thereupon during the sacrificial act this conversation took place between the holy monks: this A. who offers a sacrifice, gives food generously, still Parjanya raineth not, how then can there be food.

The absence of rain, as we well know, causes the great and constantly recurring famine in India even now.

¹⁾ In the last place P. is the 13th, although in the same place it is said that there are 12 Āditya's.

4. Varuṇa.

Varuṇa from var, to surround, means in all probability originally the heavenly sea of light which surrounds all things; Varuṇa is especially to be understood as referring to the light of the night, whilst Mittra, with whom Varuṇa is often combined, means the light of day. Such expressions as puttro Aditer and sitaprabhas may thus be explained.

Tato vāidūryavarṇabho
bhāsayan sarvato diṅṇah
yādogañavṛtah ṅṛimān
ājagāma Jaleṅṅvarah III,¹⁶⁶⁸.

o: Therupon having the lazur stone's shining blue colour and surrounded by a host of aquatic animals, lighting up the heavens on all sides, the glorious lord of the waters appeared.

Puttro 'diter mahābhāgo
Varuṇo vāi sitaprabhah IX,²⁸⁴¹.

o: Aditi's son, the happy, Varuṇa with the white radiance.

And when Varuṇa and Mittra are combined, they seem to denote the highest radiance and glory.

bhrātus puttrān pradāsyāmi
Mittra-Varuṇayos samān I,⁴²⁶⁰. XIII,⁷⁶⁶⁶.
III.⁸⁷⁹⁷.

o: I will give my brother children who resemble Mittra and Varuṇa.

But in the Mahābhārata Varuṇa appears only as the God of the ocean, lakes and water courses under the following names: Apāmpati (V,³⁵²⁷. IX,⁷⁴²³), Jaleṅṅvara (XIII,⁷²⁴⁵. VII,⁸¹⁹⁴), Jalādhipa (XIII,⁷²⁶²),

Vāriṇa (XIII,7259), Uḍakapati (V,3531), Nāḍipati (IX,2735), sarvāsām saritām pati (IX,2734), Yāda-sām bharṭṛ (III,1670). As Lord of the waters he also rules over the Asura's. (XII,4499.) And according to IX,2733 he was unanimously appointed by the gods to this supremacy at the beginning of the Kṛtayuga.

His realm lies in the west (XIII,4666) and is rich and happy.

Pasyōdakapateḥ sthānam

sarvato bhadram ṛddhimat V,3531.

and the ocean is his dwelling, sāgaro Varuṇālayo (V,5603. I,1210. IX,2734). In III,12079 follow. I,1207 follow. the ocean is described with its contents: nāga's, monsters, amṛta, vaḍava, precious stones etc. In XII, the saltness of the sea is explained. In V,3563 (cfr. 3539) there is mention of an egg deposited in the sea from which at the end of the world flames will burst forth and burn up the whole of the three worlds, triloka.

His city, pura, (XIII,7245) the most beautiful in the world, shines with many palaces, with Apsaras'es and divine pleasures.

His palace, bhavana, is entirely of gold (V,3535), and there he has a sunshade, chattra, from which cooling waters drip (V,3544).

Varuṇa has (II,353 follow.) an incomparably resplendent assembly-hall, sabhā, with walls and gates. It was built by Viṣvakarman in the midst of the waters, and it is furnished with divine trees which consist of pearls and produce fruit and flowers of all colours. Bushes with lovely singing birds are there to be found. In this hall Varuṇa sits with his wife, surrounded by Nāga's, Dāitya's, Dānava's and many other beings.

In III,1691 Varuṇa is described as being dark blue like the cloud, jaladharaçyāma.

His wife's name is Siddhi (XII,11095) or Gāurī¹ (XIII,6751, 7637) or Vāruṇī² (II,358).

His son, Puṣkara (V,3533, is married to Soma's daughter Jyotsnākālī, and the connection between Varuṇa and Soma is in IX,2735 expressed thus:

Samudro 'yaṁ tava vaçe
bhaviṣyati nadīpatih,
Somena sārḍhañ ca tava
hānivrddhī bhaviṣyatah.

o: This sea, lord of the rivers, will submit to thee, and as well as for Soma will there also for thee be flow and ebb.

His minister, mantrin, is called Sunābha (II,380).

Like Yama, Varuṇa has a noose, he is pāçavat, (VI,3136), dharmapāçadhara (II,369). See further XII,8301, 8323, 3554. III,1693.

And he has a trumpet, çāṅkha, which Viçvakarman skilfully had fashioned from a thousand goldcoins (II,1922).

The Deeds of Varuṇa.

Soma deemed the brāhmaṇa Utathya to be a suitable husband for his exceedingly beautiful daughter, and in the course of time Soma's father Atri, invited Utathya to his house, and presented him with the girl. But

¹ The wife of Çiva is also called Gāurī.

² Roy understands Vāruṇī here as the queen of Varuṇa. But according to Rāmāyana I,45, 36 (Bombay Edition) Varuṇī is Varuṇasya kanyā, Varuṇa's daughter.

it became known that the handsome Varuṇa had long desired her and coming one fine day to the forest where Utathya lived he stole her after she had gone into the water to bathe, and he brought her home to his own palace and amused himself with her there. But when Utathya heard of this he said to Nārada: go to Varuṇa and say that he must give me back my wife. Nārada went, but Varuṇa refused to comply with his request. Then Utathya became inflamed with rage, and on the strength of the number of his sacrifices, he drank up all the waters (cfr. Agastya III, 8797). Then Varuṇa became faint-hearted and his relatives and friends likewise. Still he would not restore the wife of Utathya. Then Utathya commanded the Earth: let there be land where before there were 600,000 lakes, and the earth became arid there. And to the rivers he said: o river disappear in the desert. When thus the region had become waste, Varuṇa took at last Utathya's wife with him and delivered her to Nārada. And when Utathya received his wife he was again happy, and released the world and Varuṇa from their grief (XIII, 7240 follow.).

5. Viṣṇu.

If we abide by the elder part of the myth of Viṣṇu, and as far as possible leave all that respecting Kṛṣṇa out of the question, the latter clearly showing itself to be a newer addition or retouching of the subject, we shall find that, after Viṣṇu the names Nārāyaṇa and Hari are those which most frequently occur in the Mahābhārata. When he sometimes is also called Devadeva, the God of the gods, this is only an appellation through which his worshippers wish to increase

his reputation. Respecting his many other names see below.

He is one of the Āditya's. In V,₃₅₀₃ we read:

Ādityānām hi sarveṣām
Viṣṇur ekah sanātanah
ajayaç câvyayaç câiva
çâçvatah prabhur içvarah.

- o: For of all the Āditya's Viṣṇu alone is enduring, unconquerable and imperishable, the everlasting and mighty lord.

And he was the youngest of them (I,₂₆₀₀). In Rig-veda Viṣṇu is often mentioned together with Indra, and in the Mahābhārata V,₃₇₅₉. III,₄₈₉ he is called Vāsava's (Indra's) younger brother Vāsavāvaraja.

His dwelling is on the top of Mount Mandara (V,₂₈₉, cfr. I,₁₁₁₂ and the churning of the ocean) to the east of Meru (III,₁₁₈₆₀) and to the north of Milk-Sea (VI,₃₀₀).

Brahmaṇah sadanād ūrdhvaṁ
tad Viṣṇoh paramaṁ padaṁ
çuddhaṁ sanātanaṁ jyotiḥ
Parambrahmêti yaṁ viduh (III,₁₅₄₈, cfr. XI,₈₅₈).

- o: Higher than Brahmā's seat is that Viṣṇu's highest place, the pure, the everlasting light which they call Parambrahma.

Na tatra vipra gacchanti
puruṣā viṣayātmakāḥ
dambhalobhamahākrodha-
mohadrohair abhidrutāḥ,
nirmamā nirahaṅkāra
nirdvandvāḥ saṁyatendriyāḥ

dhyānayoḡaparāç câiva
tatra gacchanti mānavāh (III,15488).

- o: There they who are ensnared by sensual things come not (neither) they who are governed by deceit, covetousness, anger, stupidity and violence. But thither go they who are unselfish, without egotism, without doubt, with controlled senses, they who are absorbed in contemplation and devotion.

Even Brahmarṣi's and Maharṣi's come not there, but only Yati's, that is to say, such as have mastered their passions (III,11861-63).

His person. He has Lotus eyes, padmalocana (I,1117). According to III,15933. XIII,6964. 6891 he has four arms, he is caturbhujā. On his breast he has a mark, çrīvatsa (III,1096) therefore he is called çrīvatsavaxas (III,7013) salaxaṇoraska (MBh. Calc. vol. 3 p. 833 at the top) and çrīvatsāṅka (I,2507. VI,2993. XIII,6808). He received this mark, when the great sage Bhara-dvājā threw water on him because he disturbed him while at prayer. On his breast he wears the divine jewel Kāustubha (I,1147. VI,2993) which came forth from the churning of the ocean (see above). A lotus sprang from his navel when he lay in contemplation, and in that Brahmā with the four faces (III,15820) appeared. Therefore Viṣṇu is often called Padmanābhā, having a lotus navel (I,1218, 2506. VI,9293. XIII,6870, 6988. According to Kālidāsa's Meghadūta 57 he has a blue foot. His raiment is yellow, pītavāsas (I,2506).

His couch or bed is the serpent Çeṣa or Ananta (I,1118), who holds the earth at Brahmā's command

(I,1581), and on which Viṣṇu rests in Yoga-sleep (III,13557. XII,13514); cfr. infra.

He has a golden chariot with 8 wheels, which is as quick as thought:

Xīrodasya samudrasya
Tathāivōttaratah prabhuh
Harir vasati Vāikunṭhah
cakate kanakāmaye.
Aṣṭacakraṁ hi tad yānaṁ
bhūtayuktaṁ manojavaṁ
agniva'rṇaṁ etc. (VI,300).

o: And to the north of the Milky ocean dwells the lord Hari Vāikunṭha on a chariot of gold, eight wheels has his chariot, it is harnessed with demons, it is quick as thought and has the colour of fire.

His sign or standard is the bird Garuḍa (XIII,6820. I,1510); cfr. supra.

Viṣṇu's weapons are: first a *çaṅkha*, a war trumpet, cfr. VII,9024, then a *cakra*, a discus called *Sudarçana* (I,1178, 1186) and further a *gadā* a club (VI,2986. XIII,596), and he is therefore called *çaṅkhacakra-gadādhara*; *cakreṇa nihatā Dāityāh*, with the *cakra* the *Dāitya*'s are killed (I,1177, 1186. XIII,6015). Besides these he carries a bow called *Çārṅga* (VI,2937), after which he is named *Çārṅgadhanurdhara* (VI,2937). When *Nārāyaṇa astra* is spoken of in VII,9018, 9209 etc. and *Vāiṣṇava astra* in VII,1272, Viṣṇu's bow is probably meant.

Viṣṇu's wife is *Laxmī* who came forth during the churning of the ocean (I,1146). She is also called *Çrī*,

and is the Goddess of Fortune and Beauty. In XII,⁸¹⁵⁵ is said: They call me Bhūti, Laxmī, Çrī, thus also in ⁸³⁵⁴; likewise Padmā in ⁸³⁵³, wise men call her Duhsahā, difficult to bear. In XIII,⁵⁰⁷ follow. people with whom Çrī dwells are spoken of

Nāiva devo na gandharvo
 nāsure na ca rāxasah
 yo mām eko visahituṃ
 çaktah kaçcit purandara (XII,⁸¹⁶⁴).

o: Neither is there any god whatsoever, or gandharva to be found, or asura, or rāxasa, not one who is able to bear me, o Purandara.

In XIII,³⁸⁶¹ it says:

Adhruvā capalā ca tvaṃ
 sāmānyā bahubhih saha.

o: Inconstant and capricious art thou and associatest with many.

According to XII,²²⁵² a lotus sprang from Viṣṣu's forehead, and out of that came Çrī who became one of the wives of Dharma o: Yama (I,²⁵⁷⁹).

Observe a conversation between Çrī and Çakra in XII,⁸³³⁵ follow.

Viṣṣu's names. Viṣṣu has like Çiva many names. In XIII,⁶⁹³⁹ we read:

Jagatprabhuṃ Devadevam
 anantaṃ puruṣottamaṃ
 stuvan nāmasahasreṇa
 puruṣah satatotthitah . . . bhavet.

o: To praise with a thousand names the Ruler of the world, the God of gods the infinite highest being one must always be ready.

And in XIII,⁶⁹⁴⁹ follow. his thousand names are enumerated. An Indian explanation of some of these we have in V,²⁵⁶⁰ follow. XII,¹³¹³¹, but that we cannot rely upon it, may be seen at once from the interpretation that is given of the word Viṣṇu which is derived from the root ṽṛh, to grow, from which we have ṽṛhat, great. It is said there namely:

Vṛhatvād Viṣṇur ucyate

∴ on account of his greatness he is called Viṣṇu.

An equally fantastic explanation of the predicate sanātana is to be found in XII,⁷⁶³⁰. Monier Williams translates the word Viṣṇu by all pervading, as he thinks it comes from viṣ or viç, to pervade. Grassmann is of the same opinion. Lassen, on the contrary, solves it vi-snu from vi, tueri.

Whether all these names may be classed under certain definite headings, I cannot say, I will leave it to others to make the attempt. But it appears to me, that when it already is the case with most of the god-forms in the Rigveda that they melt into one another and are destitute of any defined and limited character, then this must still more be the case regarding a divinity like Viṣṇu to whom a thousand names are ascribed. For if the names are to be nāmāni gāṇāni (XIII,⁶⁹⁴⁸) that is to say, containing definite qualities, and the names are numberless, it is easily seen that the god-forms evaporate through the multiplicity of the names. Most of these, therefore, do not mean any real quality appertaining to the said god, but are merely bestowed upon him to increase his reputation. His followers have wished to prove his greatness by ascribing to him a

number of names, but 'have demonstrated too much and therefore proved nothing.

We must here in addition remark that Viṣṇu in the eyes of his worshippers assumes the character of Brahma, in the same way as Śiva does in the eyes of his followers. See XII.10030 follow. VI.1216 follow.

I can only discover two more prominent phases of Viṣṇu's character, viz. his yoga, devotion, and his power of salvation.

Yoga means union and is derived from yuj (yuñj) = the latin jungere, but it is difficult to find a corresponding expression for it when used in a religious sense about the amalgamation, fusion and oneness with the divinity which takes place during contemplation, devotion and resignation. The definition given in Pātañjalam Yogasūtram is as follows: *yogaḥ cittavṛttinirodhas*, i.e. suppression of the working of thought. B. & R. and Mitra translate it thus: yoga is the suppression of the functions of the thinking principle.

There are not a few places in the Mahābhārata where Yoga is treated of and Viṣṇu in connection with yoga. Thus in III.17120. XII.7129, 8769, 8661, 10240, 12163. 13513 etc. In III.13555 it says:

Ekārṇave tathā loke
 naṣṭe sthāvarajaṅgame
 pranaṣṭeṣu ca bhūteṣu
 sarveṣu Bharatarṣabha
 Prabhavam lokakartāram
 Viṣṇum cācṣvatam avyayam
 yam āhur munayah siddhāh
 sarvaloka-maheṣvaram

Susvāpa Bhagavān Viṣṇur
 apsu yogata eva sah
 nāgasya bhoge mahati
 Çeṣasyāmitatejasah,
 Lokakartā mahābhāga
 Bhagavān acyuto Harih
 nāgabhogena mahatā
 parirabhya mahīm imām,
 Svapatas tasya devasya
 Padmaṁ sūryasamaprabhaṁ
 nābhyām vinihṛtaṁ divyaṁ,
 tatrotpannah pitāmahah
 Sāxāl lokagurur Brahmā
 padme sūryasamaprabhe
 caturvedaç caturmūrtis
 tathāiva ca caturmukhah.

- o: When thus the world had become one ocean and all fixed and moveable things had been destroyed, and all beings had perished, then that great Viṣṇu slept on the water, he whom the blessed Muni's call the beginning, the creator of the world, the everlasting, imperishable Viṣṇu, the whole world's great lord, sunk in yoga (resting) on the serpent's, the glorious Çeṣa's coil, the exalted Viṣṇu slept, the creator of the world, the sublime Hari lay motionless, encircling this world with his great serpent coil. While the god slept a divine lotus sprang from his navel, this lotus shone like the sun, and in this sunlike lotus rose at once (the world's) grand-father and master Brahmā with the 4 Veda's, and having four shapes and 4 faces.

He is therefore called Yogin (VI,²⁹⁹². XII,¹¹⁰⁶⁷.
7636), Mahāyogin (XII,⁷⁶³⁰, 13540) and Yogamāya
(XIII,⁶⁸²³).

His upholding and salvation power shows it-
self in his incarnations (embodiments). In XII,¹³⁶⁶⁶
it says:

Jātā hīyam vasumatī
bhārākrāntā tapasvinī,
Bahavo balinah pṛthvyām
Dāitya-Dānava-Rāxasāh
bhaviṣyanti, tapoyuktā
varān prāpsyanti cōttamān,
Avaçyam eva tāih sarvair
varadānena darpitāih
bādhitavyāh suraganā
ṛṣayaç ca tapodhanāh,
Tatra nyāyyam idam kartum
bhārāvataranam mayā
atha nānāsamudbhūtair
vasudhāyam yathākramam;
Nigraheṇa ca pāpānām
sādhūnām pragraheṇa ca
iyam tapasvinī satyā
dhārayisyati medinī,
Mayā hy-eṣā hi dhriyati
pātālasthena bhoginā,
mayā dhṛtā dhārayati
jagad viçvam carācaram,
Tasmāt pṛthvyāh paritrānam
kariṣve sambhavam gatah,
evam sañcintayitvā tu
Bhagavān Madhusūdanah

Rūpāny-*anekāny-aṣṛjat*
prādurbhāve bhavāya sah
vārāhaṁ nārasimhaṁ ca
vāmanaṁ mānuṣyaṁ tathā.

- 3: This earth has been overwhelmed by burdens and is suffering, many and strong will the Dāitya's, Dānava's and Rāxasa's become on the earth, and applying themselves to penances they will receive very great rewards; by all these, who will be proud of that giving of gifts, it will be a matter of course that crowds of Sura's should be suppressed, and likewise sages rich in penitence; it is therefore only right that I should remove these burdens through and by the help of different beings who shall come into existence upon earth in succession; both by restraining the bad and by protecting the good shall this suffering and honest earth endure; by me in the shape of a serpent from the infernal regions shall it be upheld, and it (again) will support all creation, movable and immovable, therefore will I enter into existence and save the world; thinking thus the high Madhusūdana created some forms for the purpose of revealing himself, such as a boar, a man-lion, a dwarf and a man.

I have only found one place which seems to confirm the current tradition of Brahmā as Creator, of Viṣṇu as Upholder and of Īiva as Destroyer, viz. III,15324, which reads as follows:

Srjati Brahmamūrtis tu,
 raxate pāuruṣi tanuh.

Rāudrībhāvena çamayet,
tisro 'vasthāh Prajāpateh.

- o: In the form of Brahmā he creates,
in the form of Puruṣa he preserves
in the form of Rudra he destroys
(these are) Prajāpati's three functions.

Of Viṣṇu's Avatāra's (descents) i. e. incarnations (embodiments) which in Sanskrit literature occur in different numbers, we mention the following treated of in the Mahābhārata.

1. As a Dwarf, vāmana, or Viṣṇu's three strides. In III,¹⁵⁸³⁸ we read the following story¹):

Evaṁ nihatya Bhagavān
Dāityendraṁ ripughātināṁ
bhūyo 'nyah puṇḍarikākāḥ
prabhur lokahitāya ca
Kaçyapasyātmajah çrīmān
Adityā garbhadhāritah,
pūrṇe varṣasahasre tu
prasūtā garbham uttamāṁ,
Durdināmbhodasadṛço
dīptāxo Vāmanākṛtiḥ
daṇḍī kamaṇḍaludharah
çrīvatsorasi bhūṣitah,
Jāṭī yajñopavitī ca
Bhagavān bālarūpadhṛk,
yajñavāṭaṁ gataḥ çrīmān
Dānavendrasya vāi tadā

¹ The germs of this and the following incarnation are already to be found in the Rigveda, see Macdonell in the Journal of the R. A. Soc. 1895 p. 165.

Vṛhaspati-sahāyo 'sāu
 praviṣṭo Valino makhe,
 taṁ dr̥ṣṭvā Vāmanatanuṁ
 prahr̥ṣṭo Valir abravīt:
 Pṛṣṭo 'smi dar̥ṣane vipra,
 brūhi tvam̐ kiṁ dadāni te;
 evam uktas tu Valinā
 Vāmanah pratyuvāca ha,
 Svastīty-uktvā Valim̐ devah
 smayamāno 'bhyabhāṣata:
 medinim̐ Dānavapate
 dehi me vikramatrayam̐,
 Valir dadāu prasannātmā
 viprāyāmitatejase,
 tato divyādbhutatamaṁ
 rūpaṁ vikramato Hareh
 Vikramāis tribhir axobhyo
 jahārāṣu sa medinim̐
 dadāu Ṣakrāya ca mahim̐
 Viṣṇur devah sanātanah,
 Eṣa te Vāmano nāma
 prādurbhāvah prakīrtitah.

- o: Having thus slain the enemy-killer, the chief of the Dāitya's, the lotus-eyed lord, happily for the world, was again conceived as Kaṣyapa's beautiful son in Aditi's womb, but when a thousand years had passed away she bore the most supreme foster who was like the cloud on a rainy day, had shining eyes, was in the shape of a dwarf, bore staff and a jar, and whose breast was ornamented with the ṣrīvatsa-mark, he had matted hair, and was of the height of a boy, he carried a sacrificial cord.

The glorious one went straight to the Dānava's place of sacrifice, accompanied by Vṛhaspati he stepped into the midst of the sacrificial congregation, seeing him in the shape of a dwarf Vali said glad: I am pleased to see thee Brāhmaṇa, what shall I give thee? Spoken to thus by Vali the dwarf answered, and after having said all hail, the god turned smilingly to Vali and said: o Dānava-prince, give me 3 feet of ground. Vali gladly gave the incomparable Brāhmaṇa (what he asked for). Thereupon at the same time Hari displaying his divine and most marvellous form firmly took the whole earth in 3 hasty strides, and the eternal Viṣṇu gave it to Çakra (Indra). This is the famous revelation, called the Dwarf's, that has been told thee.

This story is referred to in V.²⁹⁶ where it says:

Ūcuç ca sarvadeveçam
Viṣṇum Vṛtrabhayārditāh
trayo lokās tvayā krāntās
tribhir vikramaṇāih purā,

and in III,¹³⁵⁰¹:

Devānām mānuṣānāñ ca
sarvabhūtasukhāvahah,
tribhir vikramaṇair deva
trayo lokās tvayā hṛtāh.

He is therefore also named Trivikrama (XIII,⁶⁸⁹²,
⁷⁷⁴²).

2. As a Boar, varāha. In III,¹⁵⁸²⁶ we read as follows:

Jalena samanuprāpte
sarvatah pṛthiviale

tadā cāikarṇave tasminn
 ekākāṣe prabhuḥ caran
 Niṣāyām iva khadyotah
 prāvṛṭkāle samantatah
 pratiṣṭhānāya pṛthivīm
 mārgamāṇas tadābhavat,
 Jale nimagnām gām dṛṣṭvā
 cōddharitum manasēcchati
 kin nu rūpam ahaṁ kṛtvā
 salilād uddhare mahīm
 Evaṁ sañcintya manasā
 dṛṣṭvā divyena caxuṣā
 jalakrīḍābhīrucitaṁ
 varāhaṁ rūpam asmarat,
 Kṛtvā varāhavapuṣaṁ
 vāṇmayāṁ vedasammitaṁ
 daṣayojanavistīrṇaṁ
 āyataṁ ṣatayojanaṁ
 Mahāparvatavarṣmābhaṁ
 tīṅṇadamaṣṭraṁ pradīptimat
 mahāmeghāughanirghoṣaṁ
 nīlajīmūtasannibhaṁ
 Bhūtvā yaḥnavarāho vai
 apah samprāviṣat prabhuh,
 daṁṣṭrenāikena cōddhṛtya
 sve sthāne nyaviṣan mahīm

- 3: When all the surface of the earth was flooded with water then the Lord, as he wandered about in this entire sea and in this air, like a firefly in the night in the rainy season, sought everywhere (for a place) to fix the earth upon, and when he saw the earth under water and secretly wished to save it, (the

said to himself:) what shape shall I assume to save the earth from the waters, as he thus turned the matter over in his mind and saw with his divine eyes, he thought of the shape of a boar which animal loves to play in the water, and when he had given himself a boar's body that could speak and which agreed with the traditions of the Veda's, ten yojana's broad and a hundred yojana's long, resembling a great mountain in shape, shining with sharp tusks, thundering like a mass of clouds, and resembling a dark cloud, then the Lord descended like an offering-boar into the water, drew the earth up with one of his tusks and set it back in its place.

This is often referred to, f. i. I, 1216. III, 10927, 10959. XII, 7617, 7633. In XIII. 6016 it is said that he, in the form of a boar, slew Hiranyāxa

Vārāhaṁ rūpam āsthāya
Hiranyāxo nipātitaḥ.

3. As Man-lion, nṛ- and narasiṁha. See III, 15833:

Punar eva mahābāhur
apūrvam tanum ācritaḥ,
narasya kṛtvārdhatanuṁ
siṁhasyārdhatanuṁ prabhuh
Dāityendrasya sabhām gatvā (gataḥ?)
pāṇim saṁspr̥c̣ya pāṇinā
Dāityānām ādipuruṣaḥ
surārir Ditiṇandanah
Dṛṣṭvā cāpūrvavapuṣam
krodhat saṁraktalocanah
çulodyatakarah sragvī
Hiranyakaçipus tadā

Meghastanitanirghoṣo
 nīlābracayasannibhah
 devārir Ditijo vīro
 Nṛsimham samupādravat,
 Samupetya tatas tixṇāir
 mṛgendreṇa baliyasā
 nārasimhena vapuṣā
 dāritah karajāir bhṛcam. (Cfr. XII,13210.)

- 3: On another occasion the strong-armed one assumed a hitherto unknown shape; after having formed the one half of his body like a man and the other half like a lion the Lord went to the chief of the Dāitya's assemblage, and when the chief of the Dāitya's, the foe of the Sura's, and the son of Diti, Hiranyakaçipu had rubbed one hand against the other, and his eyes met a hitherto unknown body he ran with eyes fired with anger, with a trident in his upraised hand and wearing a wreath, rumbling like a thunder cloud and resembling a collection of dark blue clouds, he the enemy of the gods, Diti's son, the hero, ran towards the Man-lion, and when they then collided he was torn to pieces by the sharp claws of the powerful king of beasts in the shape of a man-lion.

4. As a Horse's Head, hayaçiras. See XII,13478.

... atha tāu Dānavaçresthāu
 Vedān gr̥hya sanātanān
 rasām viviçatus tūrṇam
 udakpūrve mahodadhāu,
 tato hr̥teṣu Vedeṣu
 Brahmā kaçmalam āviçat,

tato vacanam Īḥanam
prāha Vedair vinākṛtah:

Brahmôvāca: Vedā me paramaṁ caxur
Vedā me paramaṁ balaṁ
Vedā me paramaṁ dhāma
Vedā me Brahma cōttarmanṁ,
Mama Vedā hṛtāh sarve
Dānavābhyāṁ balārditah,
andhakārā hi me lokā
jātā Vedair vinākṛtāh,
Vedān ṛte hi kim kuryāṁ,
lokānām srṣṭim uttamām,
aho vata mahad dukkham
Vedanāḥanaṁ mama
Prāptaṁ dunoti hṛdayaṁ
tīvraṁ, ḥkaparāyaṇaṁ,
ko hi ḥkārṇave magnaṁ
mām ito 'dya samuddharet
Vedāṁs tāṁḥ cānayaṁ naṣṭān
kasya cāhaṁ priyo bhava,
ity-evam bhāṣamānasya
brahmaṇo nṛpasattama
Hares stotrārtham udbhūtā
buddhir buddhimatām vara,
tato jagāu paraṁ japyam
prāñjalipragrahaḥ prabhuh:

Brahmôvāca: [Om] namas te Brahmaḥṛdaya
namas te mama pūrvaja
lokādya bhuvanaḥṛṣṭha ---
Te me Vedā hṛtāḥ caxur,
andho jāto 'smi jāgṛhi,
dadasva caxūṁṣi mama

priyo 'hañ te priyo 'si me,
 Evañ stutah sa Bhagavān
 puruṣah sarvatomukhah
 jahāu nidrām atha, tadā
 vedakāryārtham udyatah
 Āiçvaryena prayogeṇa
 dvtiyān tanum āsthithah,
 sunāsikena kāyena
 bhūtvā candraprabhas tadā
 Kṛtvā hayaçirah çubhram
 Vedānām ālayah prabhuh,
 Etad dhayaçirah kṛtvā
 nānāmūrtibhir āvr̥tam
 antardadhāu sa viçveço
 viveça ca rasām prabhuh ---
 Etasmim antare rājan
 devo hayaçirodharah
 jagrāha Vedān akhilān
 rasātalagato Harih
 Prādāc ca Brahmaṇe bhūyas,
 tatah svām prakṛtīm gatah
 sthāpayitvā hayaçira
 udakpūrve mahodadhāu ...
 Atha yudham samabhavat
 tayor Nārāyaṇasya vāi,
 rajastamoviṣṭatanū
 tāv ubhāu Madhu-Kāitabhāu
 Brahmaṇo 'pacitīm kurvan
 jaghāna Madhusūdanah.

- o: Thereupon those two most exalted among the Dānava's took the eterual Veda's and stepped quickly into the water in the north-east sea; when

thus the Veda's were stolen sorrow took possession of Brahmā, and robbed of the Veda's he spoke as follows to Īcāna (Viṣṇu): The Veda's are my best eyes, the Veda's are my best strength, the Veda's are my best abode, the Veda's are for me the best Brahma, all my Veda's are stolen from me by the two Dānava's, my strength is gone, the worlds have become dark to me without the Veda's, (without) the Veda's which are the best creation in the world, certainly great anguish which arises from the loss of the Veda's torments my heart, a sharp (pain) full of sorrow; who will save me who is plunged in a sea of sorrow, and bring the lost Veda's back again and to whom am I endeared; while Brahmā spoke thus, o most exalted of princes, it occurred to him that he had better extol Hari, and trying with folded hands to win his favour, the Lord uttered the following prayer. Praise be to thee, o thou heart of Brahmā, honour to thee, who art born before me, o thou who art the first born of the world, the best of existence... those my Veda's which are my eyes, are stolen, I have become blind. wake up, give me my eyes, I am dear to thee, and thou art dear to me; being thus praised that high being with faces on all sides awoke, and in order to regain the Veda's he, using power and exertion, assumed another form; after having obtained a body with a handsome nose, he shone like the moon, and when he had fashioned himself a shining horse's head then the Lord was the habitation of the Veda's... After having made himself this horse's head which was hidden in different shapes, the al-

mighty one disappeared and the Lord stepped into the water . . . In the meanwhile the god with the horse's head, yon Hari, who had gone down to the bottom of the sea, seized all the Veda's and restored them to Brahmā, thereupon he again assumed his proper shape after having deposited the horse's head in the north-east sea. — Thereupon a struggle took place between those two (Asura's) and Nārāyaṇa, and both of them, Madhu and Kāiṭabha, who had a body ensnared in passion and darkness, were killed by Madhusūdāna in honour of Brahmā.

5. As Kṛṣṇa. In III,15848 it is said:

Asatām nigrāhārthāya
 dharmasamrajanāya ca
 avatīrṇo manusyanām
 ajāyata Yadu-xaye,
 Sa eṣa Bhagavān Viṣṇuḥ
 Kṛṣṇēti parikīrtyate.

o: To restrain evil people and to take care of dharma, descended to mankind, he was born in the family of the Yadu's; that high Viṣṇu is extolled under the name of Kṛṣṇa.

The details in the story of Kṛṣṇa must be looked for in the Harivaṃśa and in the Bhāgavata-Purāna and other later works. The myth of Kṛṣṇa's ~~hast~~ at last overgrown the Viṣṇu-myth, in spite of Kṛṣṇa's divinity being early disputed, see Ćiṣupālavadhāparvan in the Mahābh. II,1418.

The Aṇvaṇiras-incarnation and the Kṛṣṇa-incarnation, occurring in the Mahābhārata, do not belong

to the usual 10 Incarnations of Viṣṣu, and of these the Matsya-incarnation is in the MBh. referred to Brahmā, and the Kūrma-incarnation (I,1122) has no connection with Viṣṣu.

Viṣṣu's heroic Deeds.

Viṣṣu's incarnations and his exploits stand in close connection with one another. We first mention in a general sense that he wars with the Asura's either alone

Prāpnotv-āmitavīryaṅgir
 adya Pārtho vasundharām
 etām purā Viṣṣur iva
 hatvā Dāiteya-Dānavān VIII,3690.
 III,5018. V,299. VIII,2865.

o: Let the very mighty and glorious Pṛthā's son win the earth to-day like Viṣṣu of yore after having killed the Dāitya's and the Dānava's; or in connection with Indra (II,939), Viṣṣu going into the thunderbolt of Indra (XII,10128, 10153). He is therefore called. Asurasūdana (V,299).

But individual Asura's killed by him are also named separately. We have already seen under his incarnations how he kills Vali (cfr. Meghadūta 57), Hiranyāxa, Hiranyakaṣipu, Madhu and Kāiṭabha (IX,2850). Furthermore Naraka is mentioned (III,10910) who desired Indra's position (VII,7879), Maya, and (III,8760) Jambha, the great bowman who disturbed the sacrifices.

B. Apsaras'es. Gandharva's. Cāraṇa's.

a. Apsaras'es are the gods' female dancers, clever in dancing and singing (II,394). They are described as being uncommonly beautiful, with lotus eyes, slender waists and swelling hips. By ravishing postures, roguish and sweet conversation they rob the spectator of thought and intellect. They deck heroes with wreaths and precious stones (VIII,2853, 4640). In heaven they serve Çakra.

Etāç cânyāç ca nanṛtus
tatra tatra sahasraçah
cittaprasādane yuktāh
Siddhānām padmalocanāh
Mahākaṭitaçroṇyah
kampamānaih payodharaih
kaṭaxahāvamādhuryāiç
cetobuddhimanoharaih. III,1756.

∴: And these and others danced in thousands here and there, busied in winning the spectator's thought, having the lotus eyes of the Siddha's, full hips and buttocks, with trembling breasts, with roguishness and grace which stole thought, sense and mind.

In III,1805 Urvaçī is called suçroṇī. When she tried to tempt Arjuna, she is described as follows:

Nirgamyā candrodāyane
vigādhe rajanīmukhe
prasthitā sā pṛthuçroṇī
Pārthasya bhavanām prati
Mṛdukuñcitadīrghena
kusumotkaradhāriṇā

keçahastena lalanā
 jagāmātha virājati
 Bhrūxepālā pamādhuryāih
 kanṭyā sāumyatayāpi ca
 çaçinaṁ vaktracandreṇa
 sāvhayantīva gacchatī
 Divyāṅgarāgāu sumukhāu
 divyacandanarūṣitāu
 gacchantyā hāravikacāu
 stanāu tasyā vavalgatuh;
 Stanodvahanasaṁxobhān
 namyamānā pade pade
 tribalidāmacitreṇa
 madhyenātīvā çobhinā
 Adhobhūdhharavistīrṇaṁ
 nitambonnatapīvaram
 manmathāyatanam çubhram
 rasanādāmahūṣitaṁ
 Rṣīnām api divyānām
 manovyāghātakāraṇam
 sūxmavastradharam reje
 jaghanam niravadyavat
 Gūḍhagulphadharāu pādāu
 tāmrāyatatalāṅgulī
 kūrmapṛṣṭhonnatāu cāpi
 çobhete kiṅkiṅkināu
 Sīdhupānena cālpena
 tuṣṭātha madanena ca
 vilāsanāiç ca vividhāih
 prexaṇiyatarābhavat,
 Siddha-Cāraṇa-Gandharvāih
 sāvprayātā vilāsini

bahvāccarye 'pi vai Svarge
darṇanīyatamākṛtiḥ
Susūxmeṇottariyena
meghavarnena rājatā
tanur abhrāvṛtā vyomni
candralekhēva gacchatī — — — III,1821.

In IX,12826 it is said:

Dr̥ṣṭvāpsarasam āyāntīm
Ghṛtācīm pṛthulocanām.

and in III,3043:

(Bāimī) mām upastāsyati vyaktam
divi Çakram ivāpsarāh.

In V,3841 a class of Apsaras'es is named called Vi-
dyutprabhā, 10 in number.

In II,392 we find the following names of Apsaras'es:

| | |
|---------------|------------|
| Miçrakeçi | Pramlocā |
| Rambhā | Urvaçi |
| Citresenā | Irā |
| Çusismitā | Vargā |
| Cārunetrā | Sāurabheyī |
| Ghṛtācī | Samicī |
| Menakā | Vudvudī |
| Puñjikasthalā | Latā |
| Viçvācī | |
| Sahajanyā | |

18

In III,1784:

| | |
|---------|--------------|
| Ghṛtācī | Pūrvacitti |
| Menakā | Svayamprabhā |
| Rambhā | Urvaçi |

| | | |
|------------|--------------|----|
| Miçrakeçi | Prajāgarā | |
| Daṇḍagāurī | Cittraṣenā | |
| Varūthinī | Cittralekhā | |
| Gopālī | Sahā | |
| Sahajanyā | Madhurasvanā | |
| Kumbhayoni | | 17 |

and in XIII,¹⁴²⁴:

| | | |
|------------|----------|----|
| Urvarā | Sukeçi | |
| Miçrakeçi | Sumukhī | |
| Rambhā | Hāsini | |
| Urvaçi | Prabhā | |
| Alambuṣā | Vidyutā | |
| Ghṛtācī | Prathamī | |
| Mittrā | Dāntā | |
| Citrāṅgadā | Vidyotā | |
| Ruci | Rati | |
| Manoharā | | 19 |

Of these names 4 occur in all 3 lists, 2 in 2 lists:

| | |
|-----------|-----------|
| Miçrakeçi | Menakā |
| Rambhā | Sahajanyā |
| Ghṛtācī | |
| Urvaçi | |

It is difficult to find in these names, at least as far as most of them are concerned, anything that particularly characterises an Apsaras.

b. Gandhrava's are the musicians of heaven. They play on vīṇā's (IX,³⁰⁵³) and sing songs to the most beautiful melodies.

Viṇāsu vādyamānāsu
 Gandharvāih Çakranandana
 divye manorame geye
 pravṛtte pṛthulocana
 Sarvāpsarāhsu mukhyāsu
 pranṛttāsu Kurūdvaha
 tvam kilāniṣaḥ Pārtha
 mām ekām tatra dṛṣṭavān. III,1843.

- o: While the viṇā's were struck by the Gandharva's,
 o Çakra's son, and while divine and ravishing songs
 were sung, o thou great-eyed, and while all the
 principal Apsaras'es danced, o Kuru-son, you gazed
 on me alone.

Avādayat tatra viṇām
 madhye Viçvāvasuh svayam. XII,969.

- o: Viçvāvasu (the great Gandharva) struck the viṇā
 himself in their midst.

Tatra sma gāthā gāyanti
 sāmṇā paramavalgunā
 Gandharvās Tumburu-çreṣṭhāh
 kuçalā gītasāmasu. III,1783.

- o: Gandharva's with Tumburu at their head, skilful in
 song and melody, sing songs there to the most
 beautiful tunes.

The Gandharva's are said to reside near the lake
 Mānasa (II,1042) and on Mount Niṣadha.

To the Gandharva's belong also the Kinnara's and
 other Nara's (II,396).

c. Cāraṇa's are wandering Minstrels (Bards,
 Troubadours). They admire and sing the praise of heroes.

Maṅgalāih stutibhiç câpi
vijayapratīsamhitāih
Cāraṇāih stūyamānāu tāu
jagmatah parayā mudā I,7655.

- o: Under auspicious hymns of praise that proclaimed victory, extolled by the Cāraṇa's, the two set forth with great joy.

The Cāraṇa's are especially named in connection with the Siddha's (III,1756. VII.2317, 5692, 7188).

C. The Açvin's.

The two divine Açvin's, tridaçāçvināu, (III,10345) Nāsatya and Dasra by name (XIII,7095, 7583) who are distinguished by their personal beauty () are the heavenly physicians who understand to restore youth and beauty to men.

Āvām devabhiṣagvarāu
yuvānam rūpasampannam
kariṣyāvah patim tava III,10356.

- o: We are the two excellent divine physicians, we will make your husband young and beautiful.

In XII,10215 they are called bhisajāu varāu, the two excellent physicians.

According to I,2599 they are the offspring of Tvāṣṭrī and Savitar and belong to the Guhyaka's, but in XIII,4126 they are said to have arisen from the tears of Agni, and in XII,7583. XIII,7095 they are named as being the sons of Mārtanda and said to have come from (his wife's) Sañjñā's nose.

Indra would not acknowledge their divinity and

their right to the Soma-offer, as by birth they were Çūdra's (XII,7590), but he was compelled to do so by Cyavana who had received perpetual youth from them (III,10871. XIII,7307. III,10849). See below.

The Deeds of the Açvin's.

In III,10845 we read the following tale about the Açvin's:

Kasyacit tv-atha kālasya
tridaçāv Açvināu nṛpa
kṛtābhiṣekām vivṛtām
Sukanyām tām apaçyatām.
Tām drṣṭvā darçaniyāṅgīm
devarājasutām iva
ūcatuh samabhidrutya
Nāsatyāv Açvināv idam:
Kasya tvam asi vāmoru
vane 'smin kiṁ karoṣi ca
icchāva bhadre jñātum tvām
tattvam ākhyāhi çobhane.
Tatah Sukanyā savriḍā
tāv uvāca surottamāu:
Çaryātitanayām vittam
bhāryām mām Cyavanasya ca.
Athāçvināu prahasyāitām
abrūtām punar eva tu:
katham tvam asi kalyāṇi
pitṛā dattā gatādhvane
Bhrājase 'smin vane bhīru
vidyut sādāminī yathā
na deveṣv-api tulyām hi
tvayāpaçyāva bhāvini,

Anābharāṇasampannā
 paramāmbāravārjitā
 çobhayasy-adhikāṃ bhadre
 vanam apy-analāṅkr̥tā
 Sarvābharāṇasampannā
 paramāmbāradhāriṇī
 çobhaṣe tv-anavadyāṅgi
 na tv-evam malapaṅkinī.
 Kasmād evamvidhā bhūtvā
 jarājarjaritaṃ patim
 tvam upāsse ha kalyāṇi
 kāmabhogavahiṣkr̥taṃ
 Asamarthaṃ paritrāṇe
 poṣaṇe ca çucismite,
 sā tvam Cyavanam utsrjya
 varayasvāikam āvayoh
 Patyārthaṃ devagarbhābhe
 mā vr̥thā yāuvanāṃ kr̥thāh,
 evam uktā Sukanyāpi
 surāu tāv idam abravīt:
 Ratāhaṃ Cyavane patyāu
 māivaṃ mām paryaçaṅkithāh;
 tāv abrūtāṃ panas tv-enām:
 āvām devabhiṣagarāu
 Yuvānaṃ rūpasampannaṃ
 kariṣyāvah patim tava,
 tatas tasyāvāyoç cāiva
 vr̥ṇoṣvānyatamaṃ patim.
 Etena samayenāinam
 āmantraya patim cubhe;
 sā tayor vacanād rājann
 upasaṅgamyā Bhārgavaṃ

Uvāca vākyaṃ yat tābhyāṃ
uktaṃ Bhṛgu-sutaṃ prati,
tac chrutvā Cyavano bhāryāṃ
uvāca: kriyatām iti.

Bhārtrā sā samanujñātā
kriyatām ity-athābravit;
çrutvā tadāçvināu vākyaṃ
tat tasyāḥ kriyatām iti
Ūcatū rājaputrīm tām:
patis tava viçatv-apaḥ;
tato 'mbhaç Cyaranah çighraṃ
rūpārthī praviveça ha.

Açvināv api tad rājan
sarah prāviçatām tadā,
tato muhūrtād utfirṇāḥ
sarve te saratas tadā
Divyarūpadharāḥ sarve
yuvāno mṛṣṭakuṇḍalāḥ
tulyaveçadharāç cāiva
manasah prītivardhanāḥ
Te 'bruvan sahitāḥ sarve:
vṛṇiṣvānyatamaṃ çubhe
asmākam īpsitaṃ bhadre
patitve varavarṇini
Yatra vāpy-abhikāmāsi
taṃ vṛṇiṣva suçobhane,
sā samīxya tu tān sarvāṃs
tulyarūpadharān sthitān
Niçcitya manasā buddhyā
devī vavre svakaṃ patim,
labdhvā tu Cyavano bhāryāṃ
vayo rūpaṃ ca vāñchitaṃ

Hr̥ṣṭo 'bravīn mahātejās
 tāu Nāsatyāv idam vacah:
 yathāham rūpasampanno
 vayasā ca samanvitah
 Kr̥to bhavadhyām vṛddhah san
 bhāryān ca prāptavān imām
 tasmād yuvām kariṣyāmi
 prītyāham somapītināu
 Miṣato devarājasya,
 satyam etad bravīmi vām;
 tac chrutvā hr̥ṣṭamanasāu
 divam tāu pratijagmatuh,
 Cyavanaç ca Sukanyā ca
 surāv iva vijahratuh.

- o: 'Once on a time, O king, those celestials, namely, the twin Aṣvins happened to behold Sukanyā, when she had (just) bathed, and when her person was bare. And seeing that one of excellent limbs, and like unto the daughter of the lord of celestials, the nose-born Aṣvins neared her, and adressed her, saying, — O thou of shapely thighs, whose daughter art thou? And what doest thou in this wood? O auspicious one, O thou of excellent grace, we desire to know this, — do thou therefore tell us. — Thereupon she replied bashfully unto those foremost of celestials, — Know me as Saryāti's daughter, and Chyavana's wife. — Thereat the Aṣvins again spake unto her, smiling, — What for, O fortunate one, hath thy father bestowed thee on a person who is verging on death? Surely, O timid girl, thou shinest in this wood like lightning. Not in the regions of the celestials themselves, O girl, have our

eyes lighted on thy like. O damsel, unadorned and without gay robes as thou art, thou beautifiest this wood exceedingly. Still, O thou of faultless limbs, thou canst not look so beautiful, when (as at present) thou art soiled with mud and dirt, as thou couldst, if decked with every ornament and wearing gorgeous apparel. Why, O excellent wench, in such plight servest thou a decrepit old husband, and one that has become incapable of realising pleasure and also of maintaining thee, O thou of luminous smiles? O divinely beautiful damsel, do thou, forsaking Chyavana, accept one of us for husband. It behoveth thee not to spend thy youth fruitlessly. —

„Thus addressed, Sukanyā answered the celestials, saying, — I am devoted to my husband, Chyavana: do ye not entertain any doubts (regarding my fidelity). — Thereupon they again spake unto her, — We two are the celestial physicians of note. We will make thy lord young and graceful. Do thou then select one of us — viz, ourselves and thy husband — thy partner. Promising this, do thou, O auspicious one, bring hither thy husband. — O king, agreeably to their words, she went to Bhrigu's son, and communicated to him what the two celestials had said. Hearing her message, Chyavana said unto his wife, — Do thou so. — Having received the permission of her lord (she returned to the celestials) and said, — Do ye so. — Then hearing her words, viz, — Do ye so, — they spake unto the king's daughter, — Let thy husband enter into water. — Thereat Chyavana, desirous of obtaining beauty, quickly entered into water. The twin Açvins

also, O king, sank into the sheet of water. And the next moment they all came out of the tank in surpassingly beautiful forms, and young, and wearing burnished ear-rings. And all possessed of the same appearance, pleasing to behold, addressed her, saying — O fortunate one, do thou choose one of us for spouse. And, O beauteous one, do thou select him for lord who may please thy fancy. — Finding, however, all of them of the same likeness, she deliberated; and at last ascertaining the identity of her husband, even selected him.

„Having obtained coveted beauty and also his wife, Chyavana, of exceeding energy, well pleased, spake these words unto the nose-born celestials, — Since at your hands, an old man, I have obtained youth, and beauty, and also this wife of mine, I will, well-pleased, make you quaffers of the Soma juice in the presence of the lord of celestials himself. This I tell you truly. — Hearing this, highly delighted, the twins ascended to heaven; and Chyavana and Sukanyā began to pass their days happily, even like celestials.” (Roy.)

D. The Lokapāla's.

As Lokapāla's ०: Guardians of the world, 4 are named in III, 2138, cfr. 2127, 2140 follow. (Manu, V, 96 has 8).

Evam ukte Nāiṣadhena
 Maghavān abhyabhāṣata:
 Amarān vāi nibodhāsmān
 Damayantyartham āgatān,
 Aham Indro 'yam Agniṣ ca

tathāivāyam Apā m patih
 çarīrāntakaro nṛnām,
 Yamo 'yam api pārthiva,
 Tvaṁ vāi samāgatān asmān
 Damayantyāi nivedaya:
 Lokapālā Mahendrādyāh
 sabhām yānti didraxavah,
 prāptum icchanti devās tvaṁ
 Çakro 'gnir Varuṇo Yamah.

o: When this was said by the Nāisadha, Maghavat answered: know that we are immortals who have come for Damayanti's sake, I am Indra, and this is Agni, and this likewise is the lord of the waters; and this, o chief, is Yama who destroys men's bodies, let it be known to D. that we have come: the Guardians of the world, Mahendra and the others will come to the meeting desirous of seeing (thee), the gods wish to win thee, Çakra, Agni, Varuṇa (and) Yama.

But in III,1670 Kuvera is inserted instead of Agni. In III,16179 Rāvaṇa, alluding to himself says that he is renowned in being known as the 5th Lokapāla, which proves that ordinarily there are only 4.

Concerning 1. Indra and 2. Varuṇa see above, about 3. Agni see below.

4. Yama.

This god's more frequently recurring names are besides Yama (XIII,3502) the following: Pitṛrāja (I,7077. XIII,4495. VIII,4674), Pitṛnām prabhu (XII,4495). Pitṛnām içvara (III,10658), Pitṛnām samāvartin (XII,7552), Pretarāja (III,11849) and the like, further Vāivasvata (XII,4495. XIII,3500).

He is called Yama, it being he who keeps mankind in check:

Yamo yacchati bhūtāni
sarvāṅy-evāviṣṣatah. XII,3446. III,16781.

o: Yama controls all beings without distinction.

Gatah sa bhagavān devah
prajāsaṁyamano Yamah. III,16813.

Pitṛrāja he is called because he rules in the kingdom of the dead, the pitṛ's or the ancestors, and

Vāivasvata as the son of Vivasvat, Vivasvata-suta, Vivasvata-tanaya o: son of the shining sun (III,16788). As son of the sun one would suppose that he would keep in the neighbourhood of the sun, but on the contrary

his Kingdom, it is true, is in the South, but under the earth (V,3779. VIII,2102. XIII,4661. III,1680, 11848). In V,3782 the South is called Yama's second door, cfr. first door at the beginning of the former chapter. His kingdom has many names: Yama-rāṣṭra (IX,750. VII,1447), -xaya (II,1427. XII,168, 11128), -sādāna (I,1710, 1758, 4143. VII,5344); also Pitṛiloka (V,1581) and Mahāniraya (XII,12075).

In this realm is the river Vāitarāṇī (V,3792) and the Rāurava-hell (XIII,4825).

His dwelling, called Saṁyamana, is described as being marvellously beautiful (III,11849) and his

Assembly-hall, sabhā (II,311 follow.) which was built by Viṣvakarman shines like bright gold. Here is neither sorrow nor decrepitude, neither is there hunger or thirst, but all you can wish for is to be found there, and many sages and kings assemble there to pay homage

to Yama. And there is singing, dancing and merriment from Gandharva's and Apsaras'es. Such is the high Pitṛ-king's assemblage.

Īdr̥ṣī sā sabhā rājan
Pitṛrājño mahātmanah II,³⁵².

His person is described as being dark, çyāma, (III,¹⁶⁸¹²), with red eyes, lohītāxa, (XII,⁴⁹⁴), with a dreadfully shaped body, ghorarūpa, (III,¹⁴⁵⁵⁰), with majestic manners, puruṣa mahāujas (III,¹⁶⁸¹⁸). In III,¹⁶⁷⁵⁰ his appearance is thus depicted:

Muhūrtād eva cāpaçyat
puruṣam raktavāsasam
baddhamāuliṁ vapuṣmantam
ādityasamatejasam
Çyamāvadātam raktāxam
pāçahastam bhayāvaham
sthitam Satyavatah pārçve
nirixantam tam eva ca.

o: Suddenly she saw a man in red clothes with his hair tied up on the top of his head, of great size, shining like the sun and of bright blue colour, with red eyes, holding a noose in his hand, striking her with terror, standing by the side of Satyavat and gazing at him.

His wife is named Dhūmorṇā (XIII,⁷⁶³⁷). Daxa prajāpati gave 10 of his daughters to Yama (I,²⁵⁷⁷). But in XII,²²⁵² Çrī is named as being his consort, thus also in I,²⁵⁷⁸.

His messengers, puruṣa, are described as wearing black apparel, having red eyes, bristling hair, and legs, eyes and noses like a crow (XIII,³³⁹⁹).

His charioteer, *sārathi*, is called in XII,12085 *Roga*, sickness.

His weapons are a staff, *daṇḍa* (I,7077), *Yama-daṇḍa* (IX,3202, 151. VII,69115. V,7271. XII,428), and a noose, *pāṣa*, (VII,1617. III,16755).

Yama has two four-eyed dogs, offspring of *Saramā* who in III,14487 is called *mātā ṣunām devī* and in I,672 *devaṣuṇī*; cfr. Monier-Williams in Ind. Antiq. 1877. p. 313.

Most of the names of this god indicate two sides of his character:

a. He is the God of death who destroys life in man, therefore he is called *Lokāntakṛt* (III,1672), *Kālāntaka-Yama* (III,879), *Yamāntaka* (II,690), *Antaka* (I,1617. V,2236), wherefore he is also accompanied by *Mṛtyu*, death, and is surrounded by hundreds of dreadful diseases (III,14550) and his messengers, *Yama-dūta* (III,3419, 16760) who execute his commands, lead the fatigued through a barren district, where there is neither shade nor water, on to Yama (III,13397).

To die is called to go to Yama's mansion (III,451), to kill to send to Yama's mansion (III,1560).

b. Secondly he is as *Pretarāja*, the king of the dead, (I,2063. III,11849), the just judge, *Dharmarāja* (I,976. III,16074, 16788), *Dharmendra* (VII,160), before whose throne all must meet (XII,12078), but they must go there singly without friends or relatives, their deeds only accompany them (XII,12093). And he is not only wise in *dharma*, but he is himself *Dharma* (III,7079), and the whole world has its root in *dharma*

sarvo hi loko nrpa dharmamūlah XII,4407.

And as the avenger he is himself *Daṇḍa* (XII,434).

As ruler of Pitṛloka, the world of ancestors, he is, as a king, gracious towards the just, and punishes the unjust (XII,2578, 7552. V,3793. XIII,4856), and daṇḍa is the symbol of his righteous judgements and chastising power, and on these heaven and earth rest. (XII,425 follow).

Daṇḍah ṇāsti prajāh sarvā
daṇḍa evābhiraxati
daṇḍah supteṣu jāgarti
daṇḍam dharmam vidur budhāh XII,425 = Manu VI,13.

- o: The staff rules over all creatures, the staff protects (them all), the staff watches the sleeping, the staff acknowledge the wise to be dharma.

Daṇḍe sthitāh prajāh sarvā,
daṇḍe sarvam vidur budhāh,
daṇḍe svargo manuṣyānām
loko 'yañ ca pratiṣṭhitah XII,466.

- o: To the staff all beings are subject, all things depend on the staff say the wise, by the staff stand Svarga and this world of mankind fast.

In XIII,3505 follw. the delightful regions and dwellings are described to which the righteous come after death.

As a specimen of the punishments of Hell we mention the following:

Yo lubdhah sabhr̥ṇam priyānṛtaṇ ca manuṣyah
satatanikṛtivacanābhiratih syāt
Upanidhibhir asukhakṛt sa paramanirayago
bhr̥ṇam asukham anubhavati duṣkṛtakarmā,
Uṣṇām Vāitaranīm nadīm
avagādho 'sipatranabhinnagātrah

Paraçuvanaçayo nipatito

vasati ca Mahāniraye bhṛçārttah. XII,12074.

o: That man who is led by desire, who is dishonest, is fond of base language, who causes distress having property in charge (?), he goes to the greatest hell and suffers great distress as one who has practised misdeeds; sunk in the hot stream, Vāitaranīm, his limbs wounded in the sword-leaved forest, lying there fallen in the forest of axes, he lives frightfully tortured in the great hell.

In III,8552 is related, how Agastya sees his forefathers in hell, hanging in a cave head downwards, and how they might be saved (for the Deva-world) if he marries and has a son who can continue the descent of the family.

According to XII,525 there are two roads: one leading to the Pitṛ's, and one leading to the Deva's. In XII,1009, 1131, 5417 the Pitṛ's and the Deva's are likewise opposed to one another, but in II,460 follow. it is said that Pitṛ's, of whom there are 7 classes, serve Brahmā in heaven.

Yama's Deeds.

One of the most charming episodes in the Mahābhārata is the tale of the faithful woman Sāvitrī to whom Yama from pity gave back her husband, restoring him to life again.

King Açvapati's daughter Savitrī who was as beautiful as Çrī chose Satyavat for her husband. He was the son of king Dyumatsena who was blind and lived in the forest having been despoiled of his kingdom by his enemy. The divine sage Nārada told her

father that Satyavat amidst all his virtues had one fault, and that was that at the end of a year he would die. When king Aṅvapati heard this he said to Sāvitrī: go and choose another, but Sāvitrī did not waver, and Nārada approved of her choice. She married Satyavat and clothed herself in bark and red garments, and by her helpfulness and solicitude and unselfishness she won all hearts. Life in the hermitage ran smoothly and peacefully, but Sāvitrī pondered night and day unceasingly on Nārada's words, and penances emaciated her. Then when one day Satyavat, at the time the sands of his life had nearly run out, took his axe and went into the forest to fetch wood, Sāvitrī followed her husband with smiles on her lips at the sight of the flowering wood and the clear rivers, but pained in her heart with sorrow. And Satyavat said to her: look at these divine rivers and these gorgeous flowering trees! But Sāvitrī's thoughts dwelt only on Nārada's prophecy. And Satyavat plucked fruit and began to cut the branches off the trees, but as the exertion made him perspire, and his head began to ache, he approached his wife, saying: I should like to rest and sleep a little. So Sāvitrī sat down on the ground and laid his head on her lap. The next moment she saw a man coming who was dressed in red clothing, he had a diadem on his head and a noose in his hand. He came close to Satyavat and stood looking at him. Then Sāvitrī laid her husband's head gently on the ground, and as she rose said tremblingly and in a sorrowful tone: thou art a god, tell me, what is thy will. Yama answered: yes I am Yama; your husband's days are ended, and I have come to lead him away, that is my errand. Sāvitrī

replied: I have heard that thy messengers come to fetch mortals, how is it that thou thyself hast come? And Yama answered: this prince is very virtuous, therefore I have come myself. And Yama drew forth the dead man's soul and began to lead it towards the south. But Sāvitrī followed him. Yama said: go back Sāvitrī, and mourn for thy husband, thou art now freed from thy duties towards thy lord, and thou canst not accompany us. But Sāvitrī replied: where my husband goes there will I follow him, that is the eternal law. Yama answered: thine argument pleases me, choose a gift from me, and with the exception of thy husband's life, whatsoever it be, it shall be granted. And Sāvitrī asked first that her father-in-law might have his sight and his kingdom restored to him, and Yama answered: so be it! She asked next that her father might have a hundred sons to propagate his race, and Yama consented also to this desire, but reminded her at the same time that she must really go back now as she had already come too far. But Sāvitrī said: the last wish you granted me cannot be fulfilled without my husband, therefore I pray thee give me his life, without him I am as one dead, and do not even desire heaven, thou hast thyself promised me a hundred sons, and yet thou wilt take my husband from me, let Satyavat live that thy promise may be fulfilled. Then at last Yama gave way, and Sāvitrī got back her husband.

E. The Marut's, the Gods of the winds.

The etymology of the word Marut is uncertain. Marut comes perhaps from mar = to shine, see Grassm. Wörterbuch. The Marut's are often named in the Ma-

hābhārata, generally combined with other deities as in III,1768. VI,1258, 1260. Hariv.,441, 11050, 12112 etc., but particularly together with Indra who in consequence is also called *Ma'rutvat*.

Marudbhih saha jetvārīn
 Bhagavān Pakaçāsanah
 ekāikam kratum āhrīya
 çatakṛtvah Çatakratuh
 dhūtapāpmā jitasvargo
 lokān prāpya sukhodayān
 Marudgaṇair vṛtah Çakrah
 çuçubhe bhāsayan diçah. XII,1198.

o: Having conquered the enemy together with the Marut's and after having made a hundred sacrifices one after another, Çatakratu having shaken off his sin and conquered Svarga and obtained worlds of gladness, surrounded by crowds of Marut's Çakra shone while lighting up all the quarters of the heavens.

See furthermore XIII,916. XIV,1476. III,11523, 14782.

The accounts in V,3808 and in IX,2218 about the origin of the Marut's are equally absurd and equally disgusting, according to the first they would also be *Dāitya's*.

In XIII,5315 seven Marut's are spoken of (cfr. IX,2222), and in V,1225 *Marīci* is mentioned as the most distinguished of them. According to this the Marut's would be identical with the *Prajāpati's*.

Their function is to protect Indra in his battles with his enemies (VIII,4206).

F. The Pitr's. See above under Yama.

G. The Prajāpati's. See above under Brahmā.

H. The Ṛbhu's.

The Ṛbhu's constitute the highest class of the gods. They neither need sacrifices nor amṛta. They are entirely without desire. They are superior both to happiness and to misery. They are eternal gods who survive every kalpa (æon), therefore even the Deva's desire that state. In III,¹⁵⁴⁵⁷ we read:

Teṣāṃ tathāvidhānān tu
lokānām munipuṅgava
upary-upari lokasya
lokā divyā guṇānvitāh,
Purastād brāhmaṇās tatra
lokās tejomayāh çubhāh
yatra yānty- Ṛṣayo brahman
pūtāh svāih karmabhih çubhāih,
Ṛbhavo nāma tatrānye
devānām api devatāh
tesām lokāh paratare
yān yajantīha devatāh
Svayamprabhās te bhāsvanto
lokāh kāmādughāh pare,
na teṣāṃ strikṛtas tāpo
na lokāiçvaryamatsarah,
Na vartayanty-āhutibhis
te nāpy-amṛtabhojanāh
tathā divyaçarīrās te
na ca vighrahamūrtayah,
Na sukhe sukhakāmās te
devadevāh sanātanāh
na kalpaparivarteṣu

parivartanti te tathā,
 Jarā mr̥tyuh kutas teṣāṃ
 harṣah pr̥tīh sukhaṃ na ca
 na dukhaṃ na sukhaṃ cāpi
 rāgadveṣāu kuto mune,
 Devānām api Modgalya
 kāṅkhitā sā gatih parā,
 duṣprāpā paramā siddhir
 agamyā kāmagocarāih.

- o: But above each separate world of these thus conditioned worlds are the divine spheres with the highest virtues; above all are there the brahmanic worlds, the glorious, the beautiful, where Rṣi's go when purified by their works. There are other godheads among the gods there, Ribhu's by name their worlds are still higher, and even the gods here worship them, self-luminous are these shining worlds that yield all that one wishes for, the eminent (beings here) have no lust called forth by women, neither do they thirst for worldly power; they do not live by sacrifices and do not partake of Amṛta, they have divine bodies and not material forms; they do not seek pleasure in happiness these eternal gods of gods, neither are they whirled about in the rolling world's revolutions (kalpa), they do not know old age and death, nor amusement, joy and gladness, not pain nor happiness, nor love and hate; sought by the gods themselves is that high elevated station which is difficult to reach, the highest perfection which cannot be acquired by those who are governed by their passions.

I. The Rṣi's.

Different Rṣi's are often mentioned in the MBh., sometimes in a general way as Rṣi's, ṛṣi, and Great-Rṣi's, maharṣi, and sometimes especially as Deva-Rṣi's, devarṣi (XVII,106), Brahman-Rṣi's, brahmarṣi (III,11089), and King-Rṣi's, rājarṣi (XII,634). Of the first mentioned there are said to be 7 with Vaçiṣṭha at their head (III,11855).

Sapta devarṣayas tāta

Vaçiṣṭha-pramukhās tadā, cfr. XII,12722 follow.

These must therefore be identical with the 7 Prajā-pati's, cfr. supra.

Amongst the great number of Rṣi's Bhṛgu (XII,96) Vṛhaspati, the teacher of the gods (I,3341) and Nārada (I,3191) are most frequently named.

About the different practices of the different sorts of Rṣi's see XIII,6485 follow.

J. The Rudra's.

The Rudra's or the Storm-gods are said in XII,7540 to be sons of Dharma (Yama), and in XII,4498 to have Iṣāna (Śiva) as their protector, goptar. They are 11 (III,10667) in number, named in I,2565 thus:

Mṛgavyādhaç ca Sarpaç ca

Nirṛtiç ca mahāyaçāh

Ajāikapād-Ahirbudhnyah

Pinākī ca parantapah

Dahano 'theçvaraç câiva

Kapālī ca mahādyutih

Sthānur Bhagaç ca bhagavān

Rudrā ekādaça smṛtāh. Cfr. I,4825.

Another list different from this is to be found in XIII,⁷⁰⁹⁰, cfr. Wilson, V. P. p. 121. But in XIII,⁹⁸⁴ it is said that 1100 Rudra's praised Maheçvara.

Rudra-Çiva.

In the Çiva-myth there is a remarkable duality, and it is not easy to explain wherein it has its origin.

In all likelihood the myth is a nature-myth which has arisen from the contemplation of the workings of nature with her manifold changes of character; and I am inclined to think that it must be understood as being originally an expression for, and a description of living nature in a mountainous district, with its often great contrasts between the inclement winter season, with its icy atmosphere and sparkling snow, and the balmy summer time delightful with its rich vegetation, and its coolness in opposition to the burning heat in the valleys below.

But this does not exclude the possibility of the myth having gradually altered in character, and the reason of its alteration from roughness to smoothness may lie in the change of disposition in the Hindu's themselves, after having removed from the north-west provinces, with their severe climate, to the valley of the Ganges, and from being a people divided in clans had become a community with social-ethical institutions, and with ascetism as the principal feature of their religious life.

That however Rudra is the oldest part of the myth is clearly shewn from the name of Rudra so frequently occurring in Rigveda, while Çiva is only used as an adjective in the sense of bringing good fortune, being gracious.

Çiva is most often in the Mahābhārata called Mahā-

deva the great god (II,1642. III,11985. VII,9633) or Devadeva, god of gods (III,11992), but he has, however, many other names concerning which see below.

He is a son of Brahmā, sprung from his forehead, lalāṭaprabhava (XII,13705, 13723); but according to III, he sprang from Viṣṇu's forehead.

He dwells on the holy Himavat.

Here on the ridge of Himavat the mighty master always sits, shining like the fire at the end of a Yuga (V,3825). On the north side of Mount Meru is a lovely Karṇikāra-wood, full of flowers from all seasons of the year; there, surrounded by divine beings, Paçupati, Umā's husband, rejoices (VI,218. XIII,6339). In XII,10212 we find him on a horn of the mountain Meru called Sāvitra, and in VII,3465 on Mount Mandara.

He has fiery red hair (harikeça, vilohita) which flames like the sun (III,12239. VII.9522. X,256).

He has four faces, caturmukha, which he acquired in the following manner: Brahmā once created a beautiful woman named Tillottamā by extracting from each pearl (or costly thing) a small portion. Then this woman came, incomparable in shape and with a radiant countenance, and walked round Mahādeva and tempted him, and on whichever side she approached him there appeared a handsome face on his person. The three faces that turn towards east, north and west, are mild like the moon, but that which turns to the south is harsh. With that which turns to the east he rules, with that which turns to the north he is joyful to gether with Umā, the countenance he turns to the west is mild and brings gladness to all living creatures, but

that which turns to the south is terrible and destroys all beings (XIII,6390 follow. 6384).

He has three eyes and is therefore called trine-tra, tryambaka (III,11984. XII,10357. VII,1579, 2875, 9624. Kālidāsa's Meghadūta, V,58), tryaxa (III,1513. VII,9629. VIII,4369. XII,10122), trinayana (Kālidāsa's Meghadūta V,52). They shine like three suns (XIII,846). In X,1251? it is said that Sun, Moon and Agni are his three eyes.

How Çiva came to have a third eye is related in XIII,6362: To Hara came one day under a shower of flowers the beautiful daughter of the mountain (Umā) and standing behind him, smilingly and in jest put her hands suddenly over his eyes. Straightway everything was veiled in darkness and all life seemed to be extinguished. People trembled from fright; and as the lord of all beings had shut his eyes, the world was apparently without a sun. But the darkness soon disappeared, for a third eye flamed forth like a sun on his forehead. There is another version in XII,13205.

He has a blue neck and is therefore called Nīlakaṇṭha (II,1641. XIII,843, 1154), likewise Çitikaṇṭha (X,253. Kālidāsa's Kumāra-S. II,61) and Çrikaṇṭha (XII,13705).

There are different reasons given for his having a blue neck. Sometimes it is said that it was because he swallowed the strong poison, Halāhala, which came forth when the gods and the Asuras churned the ocean (see above), sometimes it is accounted for by Indra having thrown his thunderbolt after him (Çiva) (XIII,6397), a third version is that he was bitten by the snakes that darted out from Uçana's hair (XII,13205 follow., conf. 10680).

He has ten arms (XIII,1154).

He is clothed in skins (II,1643. X,256), especially in tiger skins (XIII,981). He is called the white one (VII,2858), for according to XIII,844 he wears a shining white garment, and his wreaths, shoulder cord, bull and banner are all of them white (XII,10364). And he bears the moon on his head as a diadem (X,261. XIII,846).

His conveyance, vāhana, driven by Kāla (III,14543), is a white bull, vṛṣa, vṛṣabha (II,415), which Brahmā gave him both as chariot and banner (XIII,6401). It has a huge body and beautiful honey-brown eyes. Its neck is very thick. Its horns are as hard as adamant, with their sharp red points it tears up the earth (Kālidāsa's Meghad. V,52). It has broad shoulders, sleek sides and a black tail, and it is decorated with a golden girth. Its hump resembles the top of a snow mountain. On this bull Devadeva sits with Umā (XIII,831). Another account says it was the sage of the gods, Daxa, who gave the bull to Çiva XIII,3722). He is therefore called Vṛṣāṅka, i. e. he whose emblem is a bull (III,10907. XIII,839, 6360. Kālid., Kumāra-S. III,14) and Vṛṣabhadhvaja, he who has a bull on his standard (III,1634).

His favourite weapon is the dreadful spear Pāçupata, the eternal weapon, with which Maheçvara killed all the Dāityas in battle. At the end of a Yuga it destroys (saṁharate) the whole world. Mahādeva gave it to Arjuna, after he had fought with him (III,11985. VII,2838. XIII,851). It is also called Brahmaçiras (I,5306. III,1644).

His battle-axe, paraçu, has a sharp edge. He gave it to Rāma, who destroyed the Xatris with it (XIII,864).

His bow, coloured like the rainbow, called Pināka, is a mighty serpent with seven heads, a big body, sharp and very poisonous teeth. It is always in his hand, so that he can assist the gods (XIII,849, 6396). He is called Pinākin after his bow (XIII,567, 7090).

The trident, triçūla, commonly called the fork, Çūla, with which formerly King Mandhātar and all his army were annihilated (XIII,860). is also called Vijaya (III,14551), has three sharp points. Mahādeva is named Çūlin after the fork (III,1642. Kālid., Meghad. V,34), Çūladhara (III,1513) and Çūlapāṇin or Çūlapāṇi (V,1993. III,6055).

His wife is Umā (Kālid., Kumāra-S. I,26), the younger daughter of the mountain-king Himavat (XII,12169, Rāmāy. I,37, 8). After Himavat had promised her to Mahādeva, the sage of the gods Bhrigu came and said „Give me this girl“, but Himavat answered: „Chosen is the excellent Rudra“. Then Bhrigu said, „Since I, who have chosen the girl, am rejected. thou shalt no longer be a bowl full of pearls“. And even up to the present day the sage's word holds good (XII,13220). Umā also bears the names Parvatī, daughter of the mountain (XII,13220 foll. Kālid., Kumāra-S. I,26), Durgā the unapproachable (see below), and Gāurī, the radiant white one (X,358). After Umā Mahādeva is often called Umāpati, Umā's lord (XIII,1154. III,8836).

Mahādeva has a good friend Kuvera (II,417), and like Kuvera he is also called Lord of gold, hiraṇyapati (XII,10362), as they both rule over the rich-in-gold Himavat. The following quotation is in harmony with this

Namo hiraṇyagarbhāya
hiraṇyakavacāya ca

hiranyakṛtacūdāya

hiranyapataye namah.

- o: Honour to him who has gold inwardly, who has a golden mail, a golden comb, honour to the Lord of gold.

Mahādeva has many names and many shapes. But his names and qualities are most frequently mixed together, as if the principal thing was to enumerate as many as possible to increase his importance and divinity and make him the foremost of all, see for instance XIII,7496, 880, 1144. XII,10346; he is even, to be sure, sometimes made out to be Brahma himself (XIII,1043, 590, 784 follow.) In XII,10345. XIII,1148, 1296, it is said that he has 1008 names, in XIII,607, that he has a 1000 names and in different places he is said to be bahurūpa, having many shapes, thus for instance VII,9619. X,253. XII,12173. XIII,725 follow. All these names and shapes, some of which we have already mentioned and of which we in the following will speak of the most important, can however suitably be classified, as indeed the Hindu's themselves do, under two definitions or forms, which may be seen from XIII,7504-7510 (conf. VII,9599), to this effect:

Dve tanū tasya devasya
vedajñā brāhmaṇā viduh,
ghorām anyām çivām anyām,
te tanū bahudhā punah.
Ugrā ghorā tanur yā sā
so 'gnir vidyut sa bhāskarah
çivā sāumyā ca yā tv-asya
dharmas tv-āpo 'tha candramāh.

Ātmano 'rdhan tu tasyâgnih
 somo 'rdhañ punar ucyate,
 brahmacaryam caraty-ekā
 çivā yâsya tanus tathā.
 Yâsya ghoratamā mūrtir
 jagat samharate tadā,
 içvaratvān mahatvāc ca
 Maheçvara iti smṛtah.
 Yan nirdahati yat tixṇo
 yad ugro yat pratāpavān
 māmsaçonitamajjādo
 yat tato Rudra ucyate.
 Devānām sumahān yac ca
 yac cāsya vişayo mahān
 yac ca viçvam mahat pāti
 Mahādevas tatah smṛtah.
 Dhūmrarūpañ ca yat tasya
 Dhūrjaṭīty-ata ucyate,
 sa medhayati yan nityam
 sarvān vāi sarvakarmabhih.
 Manuṣyāñ chivam anvicchams
 tasmād eva Çivah smṛtah.

- o: This god has two shapes,
 So teach the Brāhmaṇa's versed in the Veda's,
 a terrible and a mild
 and these shapes are again diversified.
 That shape which is stern and frightful
 that is fire lightning, and the sun,
 but that which is mild and soft
 that is dharma, water, and the moon.
 Furthermore the one half of him is said to be
 fire and the other half is the moon,

likewise it is said that the one form, that which is mild practises chastity.

Still further his most frightful apparition is the one which draws in the world; and on account of his sovereign might and power

he is called Maheçvara (the great Lord).

Because he burns up (the world) because he is sharp, because he is severe, because he is flaming, because he eats flesh, blood and marrow therefore he is called Rudra.

And because he is very great amongst gods and because his domain is great

and because he is omnipotent,

therefore he is called Mahādeva (the great god).

And because he has a dark shape,

he is also called Dhūrjati,

and because he always, in all his works

shows kindness to all mankind,

wishing them happiness

just therefore he is called Çiva.

To this duality must doubtless be added Çiva's being described as being half man and half woman.

a. As the severe, ugra (II,1642. X,252), the terrible, ghora (XII,10375), the appalling, vibhīṣaṇa (XII,10370) he appears mostly as Rudra, which clearly is his oldest name. Rudra probably means originally the howling one, from rud, to howl, shriek lat.: rudere. His laughter is frightful and hollow as the sound of the kettle-drum bhīmadundubhihāsa (XII,10369).

As the devastating power which sweeps away and destroys all things, he is named Hara and is identified

with sickness and death as well as with that all sweeping power which at last destroys all the universe. In XIII,1146 he is said to be sarvabhūtahara, he who sweeps away all beings, in X,249. XIII,6395, he is called Bhaganetrahara, in X,253 Daxakratuhara. His deputy is fever (XII,10259). He is disease (VII,2877), he is death (XIII,7497). He destroys all both good and bad (XII,2791). He is unborn (X,252). This world is made by him (III,1626). By him are all things created, say the sages, and he absorbs all things created at the Yuga-demolition (IX,2236). He draws in the whole world, saṁharati, at the end of a Yuga, and swallows up all things (XIII,941-43). Everything owes its origin to Mahādeva, VII,9465, but

Adbhyas stokā yānti yathā prthaktvaṁ
tābhiḥ cāikyam saṅxaye yānti bhūyah
evam vidvān prabhavañ cāpyayañ ca
matvā bhūtānām tava sayujam eti VII,9467.

o: Even as from water expanses single drops arise, and these again, at the destruction of the world mix with the waters, from whence they came, thus the wise man who reflects on the appearance and disappearance of all things becomes one with thee.

As belonging to the same feature of the nature of this god we must reckon all those names which define him as the Mighty Ruler, such as

Īcāna, the Ruler, (VII,2876. VIII,436. X,252. XII,4498).

Īcvara, the Lord, (X,252).

Maheçvara, the great Lord, (V,3825. XII,10292).

Viçveçvara, Lord of all, (III,7042).

Sthānu, the Immovable, (VII,9625. X,252. XIII,843).

Vṛṣa, the Bull, (II,1642).

and I suppose also:

Giriça, the Mountain-dweller, (VII,9524. X,250).

Kālid. has Giriça. Lord of the Mountains, see Bopp & B. R.

Paçupati, Lord over Beasts (wild ones? conf. I,1105. II,1642. III,15855. VI,219), paçūnām pati (VII,2874, 8815, 9615. Kālid., Kumāra S. I,53).

As Destroyer Çiva is identified with Kāla, time (conf. supra p. 62) and is therefore described as the latter. Sa Kālas, he is Kāla (XIII,7497, 1161, 1188, 949) and of Kāla it is said: Kāla is he in whose power we all are.

Sarvasya hi prabhuh Kālo
dharmatah samadarçanah,
yāuvanasthāmç ca bālāmç ca
vṛddhān garbhagatān api
sarvān āvisate mṛtyur,
evambhūtam idaṁ jagat. (XII,5718, 1175).

o: Kāla is everybody's master and looks justly with the same eyes (on all) upon youths and infants on the aged and even on those who lie in the womb, Death comes to all, such is this world.

All are created and are swept away again and again by Kāla (XIII,56). Thou art the beginning of the worlds, and thou art Kāla who absorbest them (XIII,918). I am Kāla the Mighty Destroyer of the world (VI,1278). Every action is accomplished at the instigation of Kāla (XIII,67). The whole world is animated by Kāla, kālātmaka (XIII,53).

In connection with this may be mentioned the description of Çiva as the Hideous-one. He has ears like spears, çāṅkukarṇa, he is large-eared, mahā-

karna, he has ears like basins, kumbhakarna (XII,10350). He has frightful ears and eyes, ugraçravaṇadarçana (III,10356), a misshapen mouth, vikṛtavaktra (XII,10371), a tongue like a sword, khaḍgajihva, large teeth, daṁṣṭrin, very sharp teeth (XIII,1168).

b. As the mild, the friendly, the merciful Mahādeva appears especially under the names of Çiva and Çaṅkara. Thus it is said of him in VII,9622:

Samedhayati yan nityam
sarvārthān sarvakarmasu
çivam icchan manuṣyānām
tasmād eva Çivah smṛtah.

o: Because he always promotes all sorts of good fortune in all undertakings, since he wishes mankind happiness, just therefore he is called Çiva.

In VIII 4361 he is called: sarvabhūtaçivah Çivah, the towards all beings friendly Çiva, in XIII,889: sāumyavaktradhara, he who has a mild countenance, in XII,5793: sarvabhūtahīte ratah, he who rejoices over the happiness of all beings. In XII,5675 the following occurrence is related:

A Brahman had at last been blessed with a son, but the child died shortly afterwards from convulsions, and the relations brought it to the churchyard. A vulture which had been called thither by their loud lamentations, said to them „Go home, it is of no use staying here, all must die“. And the relations began to go away, at that moment a black jackal came out of his den and said:

„This child can perhaps come to life again, have you no love for it“. Then the men came back. But

the vulture said: „Why do you turn back, what is the use of your lamenting“. Then the jackal and the vulture began to dispute together, and the relations did not know what to do. Then the great god Çañkara, at the instigation of his wife Umā, came, with eyes full of pitying tears and said to the men: „I am the bountiful, varada, Çañkara“. And the men said: „Give our child life“. And the god bestowed life for a hundred years on the child, and he also gave the vulture and the jackal something with which to satisfy their hunger.

Together with this may be mentioned those places where Mahādeva is described as being gay and fond of music, singing and dancing. In XII,¹⁰³⁶⁵ he is called samhr̥ṣṭa, the joyful, ¹⁰³⁶⁷ gītavāditracālin, acquainted with song and music, nartanaçīla, devoted to dancing and to imitating drum music with the mouth, mukhavāditravādin. And his followers are just as merry (XIII,¹³⁹⁶).

I think it most proper to place Çiva as Brahmācārin and practiser of penances under this the gentle side of his nature. In XIII,⁶³⁹⁶ he is said to be jaṭilo brahmācārī ca lokānām hitākāmyayā, one who goes with uncombed hair and practises chasity because he wishes mankind's welfare, in VII,²³⁷⁹ that he is muṇḍa, shaved, in VII,³⁴⁶⁴ he is called tapasām yoni, the womb of penance, in XII,¹²³³¹ Mahādeva is said to have undertaken heavy penances on Himavat, according to VII,²⁸⁵⁸ he is valkalājinavāsas clothed in bark and skins, in XII,¹²³³⁵ it is said that he stood on one foot for a 1000 years, in X,²⁵³ he is called çmaçānavāsin, he who lives at

crematories, in XII,¹⁰³⁷⁰ citibhasmapriya, he who is fond of ashes from the funeral pile, and kapālahasta, he who holds a skull in his hand, XIII,⁶⁴⁰⁵ reads thus:

Medhānveṣī mahim kṛtsnam
vicarāmy-aniṣam sadā
na ca medhyataram kiñcit
çmaçānād iha laxyate.

o: Seeking a fit offering place I wander ceaselessly over the whole earth, and there can be no better spot for that than the churchyard.

Durgā, Çiva's wife, has the same double character as her husband, and many of her qualities seem to be the same as his, so that she consequently appears as the feminine side of his nature.

According to VI,⁸⁰³ she is kântāravāsini, one who lives in trackless places, in VI,⁸⁰⁰. IV,¹⁹³ she is said to be fond of strife and of the Asura Mahiṣa's blood, and according to VI,⁸⁰⁶. IV,¹⁸⁰ she conquers Dānava's and Asura's in battle. She is called Kālī and Mahākālī, Kālī, the great Kālī, in VI,⁷⁹⁷, and in IV,¹⁹⁵ and in VI,⁸⁰³ she is said to be the great (everlasting) sleep of all beings, mahānidrā dehinām.

On the other side she is Durgā, because she rescues from care and want:

Durgāt tārayase Durge
tat tvaṁ Durgā smṛtā janaih,
kântāresv-avasannānām
magnānān ca mahārṇave
dasyubhir vā niruddhānām
tvaṁ gatih paramā nṛṇām. (IV,¹⁹⁸.)

o: From want dost thou save, o Durgā,
 therefore art thou called Durgā by man;
 for those who are lost in trackless places,
 for those who are wrecked in the great ocean,
 for those who are distressed by bad beings
 for such people art thou the best refuge;

and in *Mṛcchakaṭikā* ed. Stenzler p. 170 we read:

Holy Durgā! be merciful, be merciful!

Let Carudatta be saved and thereby shew thy goodness towards the race of Candāla. See Edv. Brandes' translation of the Clay Cart p. 174.

Furthermore she is said to live on Vindhya (IV,195), on Mandara (VI,796). She is a daughter of Yaçodā (IV,179), she is descended from the cow-herd Nanda's lineage (VI,799. IV,179), and is a sister to Vāsudeva (IV,180). She has four faces and four arms (IV,185), wears a diadem, shining in all colours, and her emblem is a peacock's tail (IV,190).

Çiva's Heroic Deeds.

Among Çiva's renowned deeds we mention the following:

1) First that concerning Gangā Bhāgīrathī (VI,223. XIII,1784 foll.). Gangā is India's most sacred river, and those districts through which it flows are the holiest in the world. To live near it and bathe in its waters is sufficient alone to purify from all sin and conduct to heaven,¹ hundreds of offerings are not equal

¹ The holiness of the Gangā-river is acknowledged up to this day: when in 1881 the queen of the king of Siam was burnt on the funeral pile two silver pails with water from the Gangā were put on the pile.

in value to bathing in the Gangā. Even as snakes lose their poison at the mere sight of their enemy, the Garuḍa bird, so are you freed from all sin at the bare sight of the sacred stream. By bathing in Gangā you not only deliver yourself from sin but also help your forefathers (the Pitri's). They who were just on the point of sinking into hell on account of their heavy sins, may be saved by the waters of Gangā. When one sees the river swarming with swans and other aquatic birds, its banks beautified by delightful pastures adorned by herds of cattle, then even Heaven loses its attraction, and by living on its banks one enjoys greater happiness than in Heaven.

Meroh samudrasya ca sarvaratnaih
 saṅkhyôpalānām udakasya vâpi
 çakyaṁ vaktuṁ nêha Gaṅgâjalānām
 guṇākhyānaṁ parimātuṁ tathâiva (XIII.1856).

- o: One may perhaps be able to count the stones of Mount Meru, and perhaps measure the water in the ocean with all its pearls, but to measure all the virtues of Gangā's water is impossible.

Gangā was Himavat's eldest daughter. Her younger sister was named Umā. Concerning Gangā the following event is related (Kāmāyaṇa I, 40-43, Bombay ed. 1888. Mahābh. III.8831).

King Sāgara in Ayodhyā had 60,000 sons. While they were searching once for a horse that had been stolen from a sacrifice of horses, they met the sage Kapila. They accused him of having stolen the missing horse, and in consequence he, in his anger, transformed them to ashes. Only by the aid of Ganga's holy waters

could they again come to life. It was Sāgara's great-great-grandson, Bhagīratha who at last succeeded in bringing the stream Ākāça-Gaṅgā, Vyoma-Gaṅgā, (Air-Ganges, Heaven-Ganges), down from heaven. and its violence was only restrained by Çiva receiving it in the curls of his hair. This tale is often referred to in Mahābhārata, thus it is said in VI,225:

Tām dhārayām āsa tadā
durdharām parvatāir api
çatām varṣasahasrāṇām
çirasāiva Pinākadhṛk

o: Her, who is difficult to bear even by mountains, bore after this the holder of Pināka (Çiva) on his head for a hundred thousand years, and in V,322:

Atra Gaṅgām Mahādevah
patantīm gaganāc cyutām
pratigrhya dadāu loke
mānuṣe, brahmavittama

o: Here Mahādeva received the down-pouring, from heaven sent Gaṅgā (Ākāça-Gaṅgā, Vyoma-Gaṅgā), and gave her to the world of man, o thou who is full of Brahmaknowledge,

and in III,846:

Eṣā Bhāgīrathī puṇyā
devagandharvasevitā
vāteritā patākēva
virājati nabhastale
Pratāryamānā kūṭeṣu
yathānimmeṣu nityaçaḥ
çilātaleṣu santrastā

pannagendravadhūr iva
 Daxiṇām vāi diçam̐ sarvām
 plāvayantī ca mātṛvat
 pūrvaṁ Çambhor jaṭābhraṣṭā
 samudramahiṣī priyā.

- 1: That holy Bhāgīrathī, who is worshipped by gods and Gandharva's shines far and wide over the heavens like a pennant fanned by the wind, it is perpetually conducted downwards over the lower mountain tops, lying like a serpent king's mistress, trembling on the rocks, she, the dear queen of the sea overflows all the southern district (nourishing it) like a mother after having first streamed from Çambhu's (Çiva's) hair. See further III,10907. XIII,1830.

2) Daxa's offer or Çiva's wrath. After Kṛta-Yuga's expiration the gods wished to institute an offering and consequently made preparations for the same in accordance with the instructions of the Veda's. Prajāpati-Daxa, a son of Pracetas (XIX,12214), undertook the sacrifice and performed it on Himavat, in that place where Gangā bursts forth from the mountains; but the gods themselves decided who should have a part of the sacrifice. Not knowing Rudra intimately, they did not give him anything. So Rudra went angrily to the place of sacrifice and took his bow with him. Instantly the mountains began to shake, the wind left off blowing, the fire would not burn, the stars glimmered in fear, the sun lost its glory and the moon its beauty, and all the air was enveloped in thick darkness. Then the gods were frightened. Çiva shot right through the sacrifice, which in the shape of a hart took flight to heaven

together with Agni. When the sacrifice had vanished the gods lost their senses and all things were obscured. Çiva in his wrath broke Savitar's (the sun's) arms and Pūṣan's teeth, and tore Bhaga's eyes out with his bow. Then the gods and the different parts of the offering took flight, and when Çiva had driven them all away, he laughed. But when a word spoken by the immortals rent his bow-string, the gods immediately sought the bowless deity and tried to appease him. His temper softened, Mahādeva threw his anger into the sea, gave Bhaga his eyes, Savitar his arms and Pūṣan his teeth again, and order was once more restored. From that time Çiva was allowed the melted butter as his part of the sacrifice.

Thus this tale is related in its simplest form in X,⁷⁸⁶.

In close conformity with this is the story in VII,⁹⁵⁴⁵. A more elaborate and, apparently, later description is found in XII,¹⁰²⁷² foll. and XIX,¹²²¹² foll. There are a number of references to the myth in different parts of the Mahābhārata, for Ex. III,¹⁶²⁷. X,²⁵³. XIII,⁷⁴⁶⁸ etc., likewise in Rāmāyaṇa.

3) Kāma's Incorporeity. Kāma (from kam, to love), also called Manmatha, he who confuses the mind, Madana the intoxicating, Kandarpa the proud? (conf. Kathā-Sarit-S., Tawney's transl. vol. I, p. 155) and Anaṅga the Incorporeal, is the god of love, who according to XIX,²⁷⁰:

Gandharvāpsarasānān cāiva (read: ca)

Kāmadevaṃ tathā prabhuṃ

is lord over Gandharva's and Apsarase's.

It is related of him that once, while Çiva was rapt

in prayer, he tried to excite his love for Pārvatī, so that he (Çiva) might beget a son who should be able to overthrow the Dāitya Tāraka, who had conquered all the world. But Çiva was offended at the interruption to his devotions, and with a single glance of his eye he turned Kāma to ashes, see Kālidāsa's Kumāra-Sambhava 3. sarga. This incident is referred to in XII between v. 6975 and 6980, where it says:

Kāmam abhivartamānam anaṅgatvena çamaṁ anayat
 ०: He overpowered Kāma who attacked him, by rendering him incorporeal. In I,5988 it says:

Anāṅgena kṛte doṣe
 nēmām garhitum arhasi
 ०: If it is Anaṅga's fault
 then you ought not to blame her.

In I,7920 it is said:

Dṛṣṭvāiva tām Arjunasya
 Kandarpah samajāyata
 ०: When Arjuna saw her, he fell in love with her.

In III,2086, it is said of Nala:

Kandarpa iva rūpeṇa
 mūrtimān abhavat svayaṁ.
 ०: In personal beauty he was Kandarpa personified;
 and in III,2131:

Atha devāh pathi Nalam
 dadṛçur bhūtale sthitam
 sāxād iva sthitam mūrtyā
 Manmatham rūpasampadā.
 ०: Then the gods saw Nala standing on the ground in form and beauty Manmatha to the life.
 4) Bhaga's eyes. Çiva is often named as the

one who killed Bhaga, and the putting out of Bhaga's eyes is particularly referred to; thus he is designated in VII,⁹⁵³⁸ Bhagaghna, in II,⁴⁰² Bhaganetrahan, in X,³⁴⁹ Bhaganetrahara, in III,^{1624, 15857} Bhaganetrānīpātana, and in XIII,⁷⁴⁷⁵ it is said:

Bhagasya nayane kruddhah
prahārena vyaçātayat.

o: With one blow he in his wrath destroyed Bhaga's eyes.

5) The Asura Andhaka is also often spoken of as being killed by Çiva (VII,^{2876, 9462}. XII,¹⁰³⁵⁷. XIII,⁹⁰⁸).

6) The destruction of the three fortresses, Tripura, Çiva's most remarkable exploit, is connected with the war between the gods and the Asuras, in which he and his son Kārtikeya (III,¹⁴⁵⁶⁹) took an active part.

Asurānām purāny-āsaṁs
trīni vīryavatām divi:
āyasaṁ rājatañ cāiva
sāuvarṇam api cāparaṁ,
Nāçakat tāni Maghavā
bhettuṁ sarvāyudhair api,
atha sarve Mahārudraṁ
jagmuḥ çaraṇam arditāh. VII,⁹⁵⁵⁵. XIII,⁷⁴⁸².

For the mighty Asura's had three fastnesses in heaven, one of iron, one of silver, and one of gold. Vidyunmālin ruled in the first, Tārakāxa in the second, Kamalāxa in the third. Even Maghavat (Indra) with all his weapons could not conquer them. Then the gods had recourse to Rudra and said: protect the three worlds and destroy the city of the Dāitya's. And Çiva agreed to

this, burnt the three fortresses (conf. XIII,7482. VII,9555. VIII,1402, 1569) and exterminated the Dānava's.

He is therefore called Tripurāntakara (II,754, 1641), Tripurārdana (III,14521), Tripuraghna (XII,10357), Tripuraghātin (X,255).

7) The myth of the teacher of the Asuras, the great thinker Uçanas in Mahādeva's stomach, related in XII,10677, is just as fantastic and absurd as a similar story in I,5183 foll. in which it is the disciple who comes out of his teacher Uçana's stomach.

K. The Sādhyas and

L. The Siddhas

are often named in the Mahābhārata, but without any further particulars. They are doubtless a kind of perfect, siddha, blessed spirits.

According to VI,254 the Siddhas dwell mostly in the glorious, sacred Uttara-Kuru-land which is described as follows:

Daxiṇena tu Nilasya
 Meroh pārçve tathôttare
 Uttarāḥ Kuravo rājan
 punyāḥ Siddhanisevitāḥ,
 Tatra vṛxā madhuphalā
 nityapuṣpaphalopamāḥ
 puṣpāṇi ca sugandhīni
 rasavanti phalāni ca,
 Sarvakāmaphalās tatra
 kecid vṛxā janādhipa
 apare xiriṇo nāma
 vṛxās tatra narādhipa,

Ye raxanti sadā xīraṁ
 ṣaḍrasaṅ cāmṛtopamaṁ
 vastrāṇi ca prasūyante
 phaleṣv-ābharaṇāni ca,
 Sarvā maṇimayī bhūmih
 sūxmakāñcanabālukā,
 maṇiratnanibhaṁ ramaṁ
 vajravāidūryasannibhaṁ
 Bhūbhāgaṁ dr̥cyate tatra
 padmarāgasamaprabhaṁ,
 sarvartusukhasaṁsparçā
 nispaṅkā ca janādhipa,
 Puṣkarīṇyah çubhās tatra
 sukhasparçā manoharāh,
 Devalokacyutāh sarve
 jāyante tatra mānaḥ
 Çuklābhijanasampannāh
 sarve supriyadarçanāh,
 mithunāni ca jāyante
 striyaç câpsarasopamāh,
 Teṣān te xīrinām xīraṁ
 pivanty-amṛtasannibhaṁ,
 mithunaṁ jāyante kāle
 saman tatra pravardhate
 Tulyarūpaṅopetaṁ
 samaveçāṁ tathāiva ca
 evam evānurūpaṅ ca
 cakravākasamaṁ prabho,
 Nirāmayāç ca te lokā
 nityaṁ muditamānasāh
 daçavarṣasahasrāṇi
 daçavarsaçatāni ca

Jīvanti te mahārāja
 na cānyonyam jāhaty-uta,
 bhāruṇḍā nāma çakunās
 tīxnatuṇḍā bhayānakāh
 Tān niharantiha mṛtān
 dariṣu praxipanti ca,
 Uttarāh Kuravo rājan
 vyākhyātās te samāsatah.

- o: 'On the south of the Nila mountain and the northern side of Meru are the sacred Northern Kurus, O king, which are the residence of the Siddhas. The trees there bear sweet fruits, and are always covered with fruits and flowers. All the flowers (there) are fragrant, and the fruits of excellent taste. Some of the trees, again, O king, yield fruits according to (the) will (of the plucker). There are again some other trees, O king, that are called milk-yielding. These always yield milk and the six different kinds of food of the taste of Amrita itself. Those trees also yield cloths and in their fruits are ornaments (for the use of man). The entire land abounds with fine golden sands. A portion of the region there, extremely delightful, is seen to be possessed of the radiance of the ruby or diamond, or of the lapis lazuli or other jewels and gems. All the seasons there are agreeable and nowhere does the land become miry, O king. The tanks are charming, delicious, and full of crystal water. The men born there have dropped from the world of the celestials. All are of pure birth and all are extremely handsome in appearance. There twins (of opposite sexes) are born and the women

resemble Apsarās in beauty. They drink the milk, sweet as Amrita, of those milk-yielding trees (already mentioned). And the twins born there (of opposite sexes) grow up equal. Both possessed of equal beauty, both endued with similar virtues, and both equally dressed, both grow up in love like, O monarch, a couple of chakravākas. The people of that country are free from illness and are always cheerful. Ten thousand and ten hundred years they live, O king, and never abandon one another. A class of birds called Bhārundā, furnished with sharp beaks and possessed of great strength, take them up when dead and throw them into mountain caves. I have now described to thee, O king, the Northern Kurus briefly. (Roy.)

M. The Vālakhilya's

are very small Rṣi's who in XIII,⁴¹²⁴ are said to have their origin from Kuça-grass. See further concerning them XIII,⁶⁴⁸⁸.

N. The Vasu's.

The word vasu comes from vas, to light, to shine, and means therefore lighting shining. In XII,¹⁰²¹⁵ the Vasu's are called amitāujasas.

There are 8 Vasu's and they are sons of Prajāpati Manu (XII,⁷⁵⁸⁷), but according to XII,⁷⁵⁴⁰ they are sons of Dharma (Yama). They are named in I,²⁵⁸² as follows.

Dharo Dhruvaç ca Somaç ca
Ahaç câiva Anilo 'nalah
Pratyūsaç ca Prabhāsaç ca
Vasavo 'ṣṭāv iti smṛtāh,

and after this verse all the descendents of the Vasu's are enumerated. In XIII,7094 the same verse is found with Sāvitra instead of Aha, and in Harivaṃṣa 152 Āpas instead of Aha.

The Vasu's became, after being cursed by Vaçiṣṭha (I,3844), on earth the children of Gangā and King Çāntanu (I,3887), but were saved back to heaven by Gangā.

1. Agni.

Agni was the lord of the Vasu's (XII,4499. VII,159).

His most frequently occurring names are Pāvaka, Jātavedas, Hutāça, and Vaiçvanara. A number of his other names are mentioned in II,1145, and in III,14120 the names of many different kinds of fire are to be found, but in III,10662 it is said that there are (only) five (sorts) of fire, and in XIII,1005 ten sorts.

Some of these names refer to Agni as being the god of sacrifices, as f. i. Hutāça, Havyavāhna, Vahni, Pāvaka, the greater part express the different attributes to be found in fire, as Jvalana, Vibhāvasu, Citrabhānu, Bhūrtejas, Çikhin, Piṅgeça, Hiranyakṛt, Plavaṅga, Anala.

His person is merely described by symbolic expressions as Kavi suvarṇavarṇa (XIII,7220).

He is said to be a son of Brahmā:

Brahmaṇo hi prasūto 'gnir. XIII,4168.

His wife is Svāhā (Çivā), a daughter of Daxa (V,3650, 14300. III,14514).

His son Skanda (III,14315. XII 12320) is also called Kumāra and Kārtikeya, and the reason he has been given these names, is related in XIII,4097. The myth

concerning his origin etc. is to be found in III,14299; cfr. IX,3450. XIII,4066, 4190.

Skanda's wife was Devasenā (III,14450).

Skanda has 6 faces, he is śaṅmukha, (VII,3454), śaḍānana (Rāmāyaṇa I,37, 128), and 12 ears, eyes, hands (XII,4500) and feet, but only 1 neck and 1 stomach. He is dressed in everlasting red clothes (III,14433) and rides on a peacock (XIII,871).

His banner which was given him by Agni, flames high on his chariot, red as the fire at the destruction of the world.

His spear never misses its mark (XIII,4214), and as often as it is thrown, it returns to him again after having killed enemies by thousands (III,14613). As an instance of his immense strength is related in XII,12320 that he once when a boy in contempt for the three worlds thrust his spear into the ground, saying: if there is any stronger than I, then let him pull this spear out or at all events shake it. When the three worlds heard this challenge they trembled and said: who can loosen this lance? Then Viṣṇu took lightly hold of the lance with his left hand and moved it, and immediately all the earth shook with its mountains, forests and seas, and when the Dāitya Prahlāda, Hiranyakaṣipu's son, tried to pull the spear up, he could not accomplish the feat, but fainted away. With his arrows Skanda split the rock Krāuñca in Himavat (III,1433). He is the commander in chief of the army, senāpati (IX,3498. XIII,4180, 4213. III,14424, 14541). He is named Pāvaki (III,1576, 14378) after his father, Pāvaka, the purifying Agni; and as Īiva's adopted son he is also called Rudrasūna (III,14428). In III,14630 31 of his names are enumerated

very few of which characterise him as a war-god. Concerning his deeds we must mention that, in the warring of the gods against the Asura's, he killed Mahiṣa (III,14610) and Tāraka (XIII,4181), by which he re-established Surendra, the Indra of the Sura's, in the supremacy (XIII,4215).

Agni is most often accompanied by Vāyu, the wind, (I,7682. III,3896), who is called his friend (V,3812).

Āgneya astra is mentioned in VII,9406.

As the personification of fire Agni has a double character because he partly represents the sacrificial fire, partly the cosmical fire.

1. The first is clearly shown from passages where he is called Hutāṣa (II,1130), Hutabhuj (I,924), Devānām mukha (I,927. II,1145), Devatānām pitṛnāñ ca mukha (I,920).

Tvam Agne sarvadevānām
mukhaṁ, tvam asi havyavāṭ. V,483.
Vedoktena vidhānena
mayi yad dhūyate havih
devatāh pitarāṣ cāiva
tena tṛptā bhavanti vāi,
Devatāh pitarāṣ cāiva
bhuñjante mayi yad dhutaṁ,
devatānām pitṛnāñ ca
mukham etad ahaṁ smṛtaṁ. I,917, 920.

- o: Thou, o Agni, art the mouth of all the gods, thou art the one who brings the offering (to the gods); the butter that is offered in me according to the rules prescribed in the Veda's, with that are the gods and the ancestors satisfied, the gods

and the Pitṛ's enjoy that which is offered through me, therefore I am called the mouth of the gods and the pitṛ's.

Agni upholds the sacrificial ceremonies (I,929). He purifies from all sin, therefore he is called Pāvaka (II,1146). And he is the sacrifice itself (II,1145. V,486).

2. The second clearly appears from many passages, as f. i. V,485 where it is said of Agni:

Tvām āhur ekam Kavayas,
tvām āhur trividhaṁ punah,
tvayā tyaktam jagac cêdam
sadyo nacyed Dhutāçana (cfr. I,8355).

∴ The poets say, thou art one, and again they say, thou art threefold, deserted by thee this world would at once be ruined, o Hutāçana;

then this trinity is explained in I,929 where it says:

Lokānām iha sarveṣām
tvam kartā cānta eva ca
tvam dhārayasi lokāms trīn
kriyānāñ ca pravartakah.

∴ Thou art the creator of all worlds, and also the end of them, thou upholdest the three worlds, and promotest the work of offering.

Agni is the lightning in the clouds (I,8357. V,488). He hides himself in the interior of the Çamī-wood (IX,2745), and although he fears water as his natural opposite (V,490), yet he is said to have originated in the water (XII,6778) and to be the foster of water, apām garbha, yes even that he is in the water (III,14208) whilst he on the other hand is said to be

the real cause of the existence of water (II,1150. III,14212. XII,8516), and there is laid stress upon the fact that the waters are deposited in him (V,489). The rivers are called the mothers of fire-places (III,14233). Mudikī, the dear wife of the fire Saha, lived in the water (III,14208). Saha enters the water (III,14214).

Agni is hidden in the interior of all beings (I,889, 8653. V,483) and in consequence he knows everything:

Na te 'ty-aviditaṃ kiñcit
triṣu lokeṣu Pāvaka. V,589.

and is called Jātavedas (II,1146).

The Deeds of Agni.

a. Agni helps king Nīla.

Agni had fallen in love with king Nīla's beautiful daughter who generally took care of her father's sacred fire. And Agni, desiring her for his wife, went one day in the shape of a brāhmaṇa to king Nīla and wooed the girl. After some opposition king Nīla consented and gave her to him. Then Agni favoured him and helped the king in his strife with Sahadeva. The latter's chariots, horses, elephants and himself suddenly burst into flames, and Sahadeva did not know what to do. And the same thing happened to all those princes who tried to subdue king Nīla, they were powerless against him and were all devoured by Hutāça (II,1130 foll.).

b. Agni is cursed by Bhr̥gu.

Bhr̥gu's wife Pulomā became pregnant. One day while Bhr̥gu was absent the Rāxasa Puloma came to

Bhṛgu's dwelling. Pulomā received him hospitably. The Rāxasa was seized with desire for Pulomā and determined to abduct her. Pulomā had formerly been betrothed to Puloma, but had since been lawfully given by her father to Bhṛgu. Now Puloma carried her off. But when Bhṛgu heard that Agni had disclosed her to the Rāxasa who by the way did not know that she was Bhṛgu's wife, then he cursed Agni (I, 375). The result was that Agni withdrew from all sacrifices and would not take part in them (IX, 3745) and disappeared. Then the gods became alarmed, sought zealously for him and found him at last in the Çamī-tree. Then Agni returned, the sacrifices were resumed, and all mankind, Rsi's and gods rejoiced.

2. Vāyu.

Vāyu from vā, to blow, is also called Vāta (I, 5008). III, 11914), Marut, Anila from an, to breathe, and Pāvana from pū, to cleanse (XII, 5850), of which names the three first are doubtless originally expressions for the violent and destructive qualities of the wind, the two last for the gentle and beneficial. The names, however, seem later to have been used indiscriminately. Conf. under Çiva and Viṣṇu.

Āgacchan puruṣo Vāyur
 mayā viṣṭambhito balāt
 bhañjan drumān parvatāmṅ ca
 yac cānyad api kiñcana — — —
 na hi Vāyor balenāsti
 bhūtaṁ tulyabalaṁ kvacit,
 Indro Yamo Vāiçravaṇo
 Varuṇaç ca jaleçvarah

nāite 'pi tulyā Marutah
kim punas tvaṃ vanapate. XII,528.

- o: When the doughty Vāyu came I stopped him with might, although he easily breaks trees and splits mountains and anything else of the kind, for there is not anywhere any other being that can be compared with Vāyu in strength, Indra Yama Vāiçravaṇa and Varuṇa, the Lord of the waters, even these are not equal to Marut (in power) much less thou o tree.

Tato 'nalasukho Vāyus
pravavāu devaveçmasu
Iṣṭagandhah sukhasparçah
sarvendriyasukhāvahah. XII,8418.

- o: Then Anala's friend Vāyu, full of a delightful fragrance and pleasant to the touch, blew through the dwellings of the gods, filling all senses with pleasure.

Vāyu is often spoken of as a friend of Agni.
Conf. above.

3. Soma.

Soma is one of the most frequently occurring names in the MBh. for the Moon (I,2582. III,1745. IX,3011. XIII,7241). More rarely it is named Candramas (XII,4499), Candra, the luminous (IX,221), Çaçin having a hare (as emblem) III,2187, Indu (I,2577) and Jayantu (XIII,7092).

The Moon was made the ruler over the naxatra's XII,4499.

Soma's father was Atri (XIII,7243), cfr. under Varuṇa.

He was married to 27 daughters of Daxa prajāpati

(I,2580. XII,7541). The story of this marriage is found in a more elaborate form in IX,2013 follow. I give the shorter tale in Vol. III p. 833, which runs as follows:

Daxasya yā vai duhitarah ṣaṣṭir āsan, tābhayah Kaçya-pāya trayodaça prādāt daça Dharmāya daça Manave saptaviṃçatim Indave, tāsu tulyāsu Naxatrākhyāṃ gatāsu Somo Rohiṇyāṃ abhyadhikāṃ prītimān abhūt tatas tāh çīṣṭāh patnya irṣāvatyah pituh samīpaṅ gatvā imam artham çaçamśuh: Bhagavann asmāsu tulyaprabhavāsu Somo Rohiṇīm pratyadhikāṃ bhajatīti. So 'bravid: yaxmānam āviçyata iti Daxaçāpāt Somam rājānam yaxmā viveça, sa yaxmaṇāviṣṭo Daxam agamat. Daxaç cāinam abravīt: na samam vartayasīti; tatrarṣayah Somam abruvan: xīyase yaxmanā paçcimasyām diçi samudre Hiranyasarasīrtham, tatra gatvā ātmānam abhiṣecavēti; athā-gacchat. Somas tatra Hiranyasarasīrtham gatvā cātmanah secanam akarot snātvā cātmanam pāpmano mocayām āsa, tatra cāvabhāsitas tirthē yadā Somas tadā prabhṛti ca tīrtham tat Prabhāsam iti nāmnā khyātam babhūva, tacchāpād adyāpi Somah amāvāsyāntarāsthah pāurnamāsīmātre 'dhiṣṭhitah meghalekhāpraticchannam vapur darçayati meghasadrçam varṇam agamat tad asya çaçalaxma vimalam abhavat.

o: Daxa's daughters were 60 in number, of these he gave 13 to Kaçyapa, 10 to Dharma (Yama), 10 to Manu, 27 to Indu, amongst these who were all equally gifted, and were known as naxatra's, Soma felt a passionate love for Rohiṇī alone, therefore the others were envious and went to their father and said: o most reverend one, although we are all equal in descent still Soma seeks Rohiṇī's society most, Daxa said: sickness shall seize him, thereupon king Soma

was seized with illness on account of Daxa's curse; overcome by disease he went to Daxa, and Daxa said to him: thou dost not treat thy wives equally well, thou art not just (towards thy wives). The sages said to Soma: thou art wasted by sickness, in the western district, by the sea, there is a bathing place called Hiranya-saras, go there and bathe. Thereupon Soma journeyed there and having arrived at Hiranya-tīrtha he bathed there and having bathed he freed himself from sin, and as Soma beamed there in the bath darting rays of light, then the bathing place became afterwards renowned under the name of Prabhāsa. On account of the curse Soma is up to the present day hidden in the night until the first quarter, but when the moon is at its full, it shows a body that is covered by a line of clouds, it has then a mark which clearly resembles a hare.

A myth related to the story of Soma tells how Rāhu tried to swallow both sun and moon. See above.

In XIII,⁶⁷⁵¹ Rohiṇī is called Çaçin's pious wife.

Soma's daughter Bhadrā was married to Utathya, but was stolen by Varuṇa (XIII,⁷²⁴¹), see above.

His daughter Jyotsnākālī was married to Puṣkara, Varuṇa's handsome and intellectual son (V,³⁵³³).

In V,³⁸⁰⁴ it is said about the moon:

Atra pītvā samastān vāi
Varuṇasya rasāms tu ṣaṭ
jāyate taruṇah Somah
çukrasyādāu tamisrahā.

o: Here having drunk all Varuṇas sex juices the infant Soma is born who kills darkness in the beginning of the light (half-moon).

O. Vidyādhara's.

The Vidyādhara's are aërial spirits who live on the top of the mountain Krāuñca in Himavat (IX,2706).

When warriors fight with one another the Vidyādhara's are said to send a rain of flowers down on them (VII,5746).

Their chief is Cakradharman (II,408).

III. YAXA'S.

The word *yaxa* is probably only a differentiated form of *raxas* as *Yaxa's* and *Rāxasa's* are very often mentioned together, see I,66, 7658, 2542. VI,1227, 1430 follow, and as the *Yaxa's* are said to have seceded from the *Rāxasa's* with *Kuvera* at their head, see below. *Kuvera* was a brother of *Rāvaṇa*, the prince of the *Rāxasa's*.

The *Yaxa's* are generally identified with the *Gṛhyaka's* (V,7480. VI,549. XII,10216), yet these are sometimes mentioned apart from the *Yaxa's* (I,35).

The origin of the *Yaxa's* is stated in very different ways.

The function of the *Yaxa's* is to protect their prince *Kuvera*, *Dhaneçvara*, the God of riches:

Yaxottamā Yaxapatiṁ Dhaneçaṁ

raxanti vāi prāsagadāsihastāh Hariv. 13132.

o: The foremost Yaxa's protect the Yaxa-prince, the Lord of riches, armed with javelins, clubs and swords,

and to guard his fortress and his garden, see below. and compare the beginning of Kālidāsa's Meghadūta.

Kuvera, the Good of Riches.

His Lineage.

Kuvera belongs originally to the Asura's, his father was the Brahman sage and muni Viçravas, and his mother's name was Ilavilā. His three half-brothers were Rāvāṇa, the Raxas'es mighty king of Ceylon, Kumbhakarṇa and Vibhīṣana, and his half-sister Çūrpanakhā, who are all sons and daughters of Kāikasi (Rām. VII,9, 28—35, in another form in M. III,15889). Kāikasi was a daughter of the Rāxasa Sumāli, who lived in Pātāla when Kuvera reigned in Laṅkā. Kuvera's wife was named Riddhi (M. XIII,6750) and his son Nalakūvara (M. II,400. III,15886. IX,2757).

His Names.

Kuvera is doubtless = kuvīra and means therefore the same as kinnara and kimpuruṣa and kupuruṣa = what a (wretched or hideous) man! He is described as being with three legs and only eight teeth (Wilson's Dict.). Others define the word as a possessive compound with the definition: he who has a hideous body, as, vera, it is opined, means body. Upon this we have however only later lexicographers' authority, but no examples from literature.

In the Mahābhārata and Rāmāyaṇa the following names are used for Kuvera: as a son of Viçravaś he is named Vāiçravaṇa (M. III,11653. II,384. R. IV,43, 23). After his mother, Ilavilā he is called Āilavilā (M. V,3840), after his principal city Alakādhīpa, Alaka's ruler (M. IX,583), after his subjects: Kinnareçvara, Guhyādhīpa (M. III,11834), Yaxarāj (R. IV,43, 23). Yaxādhīpa (Nala 13, 23), Yaxarājan (M. IX,2755), Rāxaseçvara (M. III,15890), Rāxasādhipati (M. II,410, III,11705), Yaxaraxodhipati (M. X,10666) ॐ: Lord over Kinnaras, Guhyakas, Yaxas, Raxas. As a mighty king he is titled Rājarāja (M. III,11358. Meghadūta 7), king of kings. As the god of riches he is called Dhanada (M. V,3831. XII,10666. R. VI,11, 25), Dhanapati (M. XIII,1067. III,11768. Meghadūta 7), Dhanādhīpa, Dhanādhīpati (M. III,11766, 11768), Dhanādhyaxa (R. VII,11, 7), Dhaneçvara, dhanānām içvara (M. III,1672, 11409. XII,2819, 7552. XIII,1059. R. VII,11, 49), Nidhipa (M. XII,7552), Vittapāla (R. VII,11, 26), Vitteça (R. VII,11, 27), and it is said that his body is made of gold (M. III,1678).

Kuvera is driven from Ceylon.

That king of kings, borne on men's shoulders (M. III,15902) and honoured by all gods (R. III,46, 21) reigned first in Laṅkā, but his brother Rāvaṇa with the ten heads (daçānana R. VII,11, 27, daçaçrīva M. III,15920), excited by his grandfather Sumāli picked a quarrel with him saying: „This lovely city belonged once to the Rāxasa's with Sumāli at their head, give it therefore back again“. And he conquered him in the battle, drove him out of Laṅkā and even deprived him of the chariot

Pushpaka which Brahmā had given him (M. III,¹⁵⁸⁸⁶ foll.). Followed by Gandharva's, Yaxa's, (some)¹ Rāxasa's and Kimpuruṣa's and accompanied by his pious (dharmātman III,¹⁵⁹²³, dharmiṣṭha ¹¹⁴¹¹) brother Vibhīṣaṇa, who as a reward for his fidelity was made Commander-in-Chief of the Rāxasa and Yaxa armies (M. III,¹⁵⁹²⁵, conf. III, p. 838?), Kuvera journeyed by the advice of his father, with wife, son and servant, with his chariots and his goods and chattels to Himālaya, to the balmy and beautiful mountain Gandhamādana and to Kāilāsa with the river Mandākinī, the most lovely of all streams, covered with fragrant golden lotuses, which shine like the sun. While Kuvera took up his abode in Himavat. Rāvaṇa marched with his cannibal Rāxasa's into the empty city of Laṅkā (R. VII,¹¹, 47), from where he afterwards attacked both Deva's and Dāitya's seized their treasures, and because he caused loud wailing and lamentation (rāvayāṁ āsa) he was called Rāvaṇa M. III,¹⁵⁹²⁴).

Himālaya.

The Himavat mountains hold the highest place amongst all the mountains in the world (M. XIII,¹⁴⁰⁷), they are praised as being divine, holy and loved by the gods (M. III,¹⁴⁹⁵) and they are protected by Rāxasa's and Piçāca's (M. VIII,²¹⁰⁴). From them the ascent is made, through the air, up to Svarga-heaven with the Nandana forest, the home of the inhabitants of heaven, the Deva's. The high Kuvera enjoys a fourth

¹ I have added »some« before Rāxasa's because I assume that the Rāxasa's have formed two parties, viz: one that sided with Rāvaṇa and one that kept to his banished brother. Conf. also III,¹⁴⁵⁴⁸.

part of Meru's treasures and he gives a sixteenth part to mankind.

South of Mount Nīla and on the north side of Meru (M. VI,²⁵⁴) lies the holy northerly Kuru-land where the Siddhas dwell. The trees there are always in flowers and always bear fruit, and the flowers exhale a delicious odour and the fruits are luscious, and anybody can pluck as many flowers as he likes. Some of the trees give milk continuously, with six sorts of juice equal to Amrita, and others give raiment, and the fruit serves as ornaments. The lotus ponds are lovely, and the soil is strewn with fine gold sand and gleams with diamonds and other precious stones, the joys of all seasons rule here, and all those people who have fallen down from (or have lived their time out in) the world of the gods, are re-born here. Cfr. supra p. 167.

Kuvera's land.

Among Himālaya's many great and small mountains Kuvera chose Kāilāsa (also called Hemakūṭa) (M. III,¹²³⁴⁰. VI,^{229, 236, 246}. V,³⁸⁴⁰) and Gandhamādana (III,¹¹⁶⁰⁰) as his favourite dwelling place. Gandhamādana darkens like a cloud in the sky. It is inhabited by hosts of Yaxa's, Gandharva's, Sura's and Brahma sages (M. III,¹¹⁰⁸⁹), and with clouds on its sides it seems to dance with outspread wings (M. III,¹¹⁰⁹¹). The mountain has forests with different kinds of flowers, rivers and lakes with fresh golden lotuses, and with a swarm of swans, Kāraṇḍavas and Cakravākas in the lotus-filled river it resembles a wreath on the mountain's temples. Herds of wild elephants, timid antelopes

with grass in their mouths, buffalos, bears and leopards graze there (M. III,11337. V,2470). On Gandhamādana's summits Kuvera, the lord of Guhyakas' wanders at peace together with the Rāxasa's and surrounded by hosts of Apsaras'es (M. VI,229). The Guhya's protect the mountain (M. VIII,2108). The whitish-yellow (R. IV,43, 20) Kāilāsa is 6 yojana's high (M. III,40830), and a gigantic jujube tree is found there. It is likewise covered with lovely woods, rivers, lakes and caves (M. III,12343).

Here Kuvera was installed by Brahmā himself (M. V,3830) in dominion over all riches (M. IX,2753 XII,4496) and over Rāxasa's, Yaxa's and Gandharva's, and he rejoiced greatly (M. XII,1528).

At the entrance to Kāilāsa there is a golden gate (M. XIII,1412).

Kuvera's great forest, mahadvana, is called Nandana (M. II, Vāyupurāna p. 358). His grove (udyāna. vana) is called Cāitraratha (V,3831. R. VI,111, 31. M. III,11287. I,2376, 3282).

His river is the beautiful Mandākinī (M. XIII,1412, 1443, 4860. R. III,5, 36. VII,11, 41), the first of rivers whose waters are decked with golden lotuses, that resemble the sun.

His lotus-lake, Nalinī or Jāmbūnada-saras, the golden lake (M. V,3843) is called Alakā (M. II,390). It is full of divine, fragrant, golden Sāugandhikā lotuses and all sorts of aquatic birds, surrounded by lovely woods with thick trees and climbing plants. Its water is clear and cool, and has an ambrosial taste. It is guarded by Rāxasa's named Krodhavaça's with their king Maṇibhadra at their head (M. III,11451, 10836. XIII,1413. R. IV,43, 22. Nala 12 v. 130).

A bathing place is named after him (Kuvera) and is called tīrtha Kāuvera (M. IX.3752).

His city, pura, āvāsa, ālaya, sadana, is called Alakā (Megh. v. 7) and himself after it Alakā's prince Alakādhipa (M. IX.583). It is embellished with golden houses, crystal palaces and entirely surrounded by a golden wall with doors and gates. Rows of flags and banners flutter in the wind, and dancing jesting women are seen everywhere (M. III,11697, 11753-54).

His palace, bhavana, which is built by Viçvakarman, shines like the white-yellow cloud and is edged with gold (R. IV, 43, 21. M. III,11352).

His assembly-hall, sabhā, which is built by himself on the strength of his great sacrificial power is 100 yojana's in length and 70 in breadth. It is as bright as the peaks of Kāilāsa, and its white sheen eclipses even the splendour of the moon. Borne by Guhyaka's it seems to float in the air. The heavenly palace is resplendent with lofty halls of gold. It glitters with coloured pearls, and is delightful with its divine fragrance. On a throne, which shines like the sun, sits in this hall the high Vāiçravaṇa in a dress with coloured ornaments, and with shining earrings. The throne and the throne footstool are covered with divine carpets. A cool refreshing breeze, which rushes through a forest of high Mandāra trees, and brings with it a delightful odour from clusters of Sāugandhika lotuses in Lake Alakā and from the Nandana forest, refreshes him, and innumerable hosts of Apsaras'es and Gandharva's worship the giver of riches and serve him with dance and song. There the Guhyaka's, Yaxa's, Rāxasa's, Piçāca's

Vidyādhara's gather, and all mountains and hills, impersonated, with Meru at their head. and Saṅkha and Padma, the greatest of all eminent treasures. Here Laxmī with Çiva and Umā come and many others (M. II,383).

His chariot, vāhana, vimāna, which was built by Viçvakarman, is ornamented with painted edges and goes wherever one wishes, it is called Pushpaka (M. III,14546). It was given him by Brahmā together with the sway of all riches, divinity and immortality, suratva, amaratva, sovereignty as the world's guardian, loka-pālatva, friendship with Rudra and a son Nalakūvara (M. III,15886, 11775. IX,2756. R. III,48, 6). When Rāvaṇa took away his chariot (see above) Kuvera cursed him using these words: „It shall not bear thee, but it shall bear him who shall overthrow thee in the strife, and thou shalt soon die because thou hast scoffed at me, thine elder brother“ (M. III,15622).

His favourite weapon, asta priya, is Antardhāna, a strong, sharp, shining weapon which lays the enemy low or forces him to take flight. With it Çaṅkara destroyed of yore Tripura and crushed the mighty Asura's (M. III,1702).

His favourite drink is honey, madhu, he has a jar full of it standing on the mountain Gandhamādana in an inaccessible chasm. It is guarded by poisonous serpents. If a mortal partook of it he would gain immortality, a blind man would recover his sight and an old man would be rejuvenated (M. V,2474).

Kuvera forms, it appears, an intermediate link between the cannibal Rāxasa's and the Surian

Deva's. He leaves the Troll's in Ceylon and goes to the gods on Himālaya and associates with them. He even becomes Çiva's friend. It is clear that among the Deva's Rudra is the one most closely united to him. As a proof of his admission to the celestial regions we may refer to his being called a Deva in the Rāmāyaṇa VII, 11, 30, and in Manu V, 96 he is named amongst the Lokapāla's (Guardians of the world).

APPENDIX TO KUVERA.

India has long been looked upon as the cradle of fairy tales and legends, and such is indeed the case, for beside numbers of short folk-stories such as *Vetāla-pañcaviṃṣati*, 25 Tales by a Ghost, *Çukasaptati*, 70 Tales by a Parrot, *Simhāsana-dvātriṃṣat*, 32 Tales by the Images on Vikramāditya's Throne, and beside those found spread throughout the *Mahābhārata* and *Rāmāyaṇa* and in fact in all the Indian literature with its commentaries, we have the following important collections of fables, fairy stories and tales; The *Jātaka*-book concerning the Transmigration of souls, from about 477 B. C., published by V. Fausbøll in 7 vols. 1877—97¹; the *Pañcatantra*-book in 5 chap., by Viṣṇuçarman, from about 530 A. D. published first by Kosegarten 1848 since by Kielhorst and Bühler 1868—81, 2 ed. 1882²; *Hito-padeça*, the Beneficial Instruction, published by, Carey 1804, by Schlegel and Lassen 1829—31, by P. Peterson 1887³; *Kathāsaritsāgara*, the Lake of

Of an English transl. by E. Cowell 4 vols. have appeared 1895—1901. ² Transl. into German by Benfey 1—2 vols. 1859, by Fritze 1884, into French by Lancereau 1871; into Danish in extracts by Harald Rasmussen 1893. ³ Transl. into English by Wilkens 1787 into German by Max Müller 1844, Schönberg 1884, Fritze 1888, into French by Lancereau 1855.

Legend Streams by Somadeva, from about 1063, published by Brockhaus, 1839—66, and by Durgāprasāda 1889¹; Kshemendra's *Avadāna Kalpalatā*, 1—2 vols. 1888—97, H. Jacobi, *Erzählungen in Māhārāshtri*, 1886. *Kathā Kosha* a Treasury of Tales, transl. by Tawney, 1895. (Or. Transl. Fund). *Die Āvaṣyaka-Erzählungen*. Herausgeg. von E. Leumann 1897. (In *Abhdl. für die Kunde des Morgenlandes*. Bd. 10).

To these must be added from more modern times: Frere, *Old Deccan Days; or Hindu Fairy Legends*, 1868; Stokes, *Indian Fairy Tales*; Lal Behari Day, *Folk-Tales of Bengal*, 1883; Steel and Temple, *Wide awake Stories*, Bombay 1884. Temple, *The Legends of the Panjāb*, 1—2 vols. 1884—85; Knowles, *Folk-Tales of Kashmir*, 1888; Swynnerton, *Indian Night's Entertainment, or Folk-Tales from the Upper Indus*. London 1892; and from the latest date many stories communicated in the periodical: *The Indian Antiquary*.

It can be proved that some of the old Indian tales have simply wandered through literature from east to west, to Persians, Hebrews, Arabians, Syrians, Greeks, Turks and into European Folk-literature of the middle ages, others have probably been transmitted and spread from land to land all over the world by word of mouth. But in all cases the greater part of the Folk-Tales, both on the whole and in many separate characteristics, point back to India as the land of their birth, and it is Theodor Benfey's great merit that he has proved this, in his thorough researches, in the introduction to

¹ Transl. into English by Tawney, 1—2 vols., 1880—84.

his translation of Pañcatantra. And when the old Greek authors, Herodot, Ktesias, Strabo and Ælian speak of gold digging ants, of grifins, of pigmies, of one-legged men, of others with dog's heads and the like, it is evident that these tales are only a reflection of the imaginative mind of India. f/

Some of the principal elements in the fables are gold, silver and precious stones. Who has not heard of Jason with the golden fleece, of Fafnir, who guards the gold on Grita Heath, of the Asa's who throw golden dice on the plain of Ida, of Sif's golden hair, of the boar Goldbristle, of Goldmane, the golden ring Draupnir etc.: and who has not read Asbjørnsen's and Moe's fairy tales Kari Træstak; East of the Sun and West of the Moon. The Maiden on the Glass Mountain, The three Sisters, who are taken into the mountain and similar goblin stories from all countries, in which precious metals play an important part.

In India we read of serpents (nāga, sarpa) in ant-hills full of gold (Pañcatantra III,5, 10), of golden haṃsa's (Pañcat. III,6; Jātaka Nr. 136), of the Nāga who makes a present of jewels to the king who saved its life (Jātaka Nr. 386), of the princess who will only marry one who has seen the golden city (Kathā-Sarit-Sāgara V,24), of the golden lotuses (Kathā-S.-S. V,25), of Ćiva's garden of golden trees with branches of jewels and flowers with clusters of pearls (K.-S.-S. IX,52) and so forth.

How does it happen that precious metals and minerals play so important a part in India's tales (and therefore also in those originating from there). The

simple reason is because India has always been richly endowed with the same.

An early proof of this fact we gather from the records of the ancient Greeks. Thus Megasthenes relates that whilst the land on its surface bears all kinds of cultivated fruits, it has underneath numerous veins of all sorts of metals, for it is in possession of much gold and silver, and not a little copper and iron, yes, even tin and other metals which are used in the manufacture of useful articles and ornaments, as well as implements of war. He furthermore says that Taprobane (Ceylon) produces more gold and more large pearls than the continent of India, and people's raiment is interwoven with gold and ornamented with gems. He further relates about gold digging ants amongst the Dards¹ and says that the rivers carry gold dust², and that part of it is given in tribute to the king.

Another proof is the numbers of mines still being worked in India. According to Constable's Hand Atlas of India there are about 59 gold mines, 14 silver mines, 34 diamond mines, beside 105 iron-, 55 copper- and 21 lead mines.³

¹ See Schiern's treatise on the gold digging ants, 1873. ² Conf. Gertz's transl. of Lucian p. 158: An Indian ant, of those who dig gold. Mikylos: And to think that I, ass that I was, should have hesitated in my former life to provide myself with only a trifling portion of gold dust, to bring with me into the present! ³ Temple. India p. 303: India is one of the oldest gold-producing countries in the world. — Marshman says in his History of India I p. 10. that when Darius had conquered India, this land yielded $\frac{1}{3}$ of his income and that the tribute was paid in gold, while the tribute from the rest of the state was only paid in silver. — Friedländer says in his Sittengeschichte III p. 50: Cleve who wandered about in the vaults of Murshadabad amongst heaps of Gold and jewels

The great conquerors whose desire it was to reach India also give evidence of this. We must first mention the traditions concerning Dionysus and Hercules, then the invasions of Cyrus, Darius, Alexander, the Çakas (Scythians), Mahmud of Ghasna, the Mongol Tamerlan, (even Napoleon's thoughts have been busy with India) until at last, of European Mercantile Companies, the English in 1757 gained the mastery and after the mutiny in 1857 proclaimed Queen Victoria „Empress of India“. The country is now governed by a Viceroy.

Considering these things can we wonder that we in India find a God of Riches, a god for those riches that grow in the mountain and not those that grow in the fields?

— — still his purchase of diamonds came in Madras alone to 25,000 £, and a box with jewellery belonging to his wife was valued at 200,000 £.

INDEX.

- | | |
|---|--|
| Aborigenes 1. 41. | 27. 39. 45. 46. 49. 51. |
| Acland 94. | 53. 80. 81. 92. 100. 170. |
| Ādikartar 69. | 184. |
| Aditi 49. 54. 75. 76. 112. 113. | Amṛta-manthana 20. |
| Āditya 59. 75. 76. 81. 98. 108. | Amṛta 56. |
| Agastya 84. 91. 98. 140. | Anala 170. 176. |
| Āgneya astra 179. | Anaṅga 164. |
| Agni 26. 135. 149. 171. | Ananta 21. 22. |
| Agni's tears 128. | Andhaka 166. |
| Aha 170. | Aṅgiras 72. |
| Ahalyā 89. 91. | Anila 170. 176. |
| Ālavila 182. | Annihilation 57. |
| Āirāvata 24. 83. 84. | Antaka 138. |
| Āirāvata, king of the ser- pents 28. | Antardhāna 187. |
| Āirāvāṇa 83. | Anuhrada 8. |
| Ajāgara 29. | Apsaras 21. 52. 86. 90. 100. 123. 137. 170. |
| Ākāṣa-Gaṅgā 162. | Arjuna 42. 85. 123. 150. 185. |
| Alakā 186. | Arms, ten, 149. |
| Alakādhīpa 182. 186. | Aruṇa 77. 78. |
| Amara 43. | Arvuda 30. |
| Amaravatī 87. | Aryaka 30. |
| Ambrosia, see Amṛta. | Aryaman 56. |
| Amṛta, Amrita 9. 20. 21. | Aryans 42. |

- Açvapati 140.
 Açvaçiras 121.
 Açvasena 30.
 Açvins 128. 129.
 Asi 75.
 Assam 42.
 Assembly-hall 80. 87.
 Asura 1. 2. 3. 9. 21. 24.
 27. 30. 41. 49. 122.
 Atri 27. 71. 101. 177.
 Ayodhyā 161.

 Bark 158.
 Bengal 1. 42.
 Bhadrā 179.
 Bhaga 56. 165.
 Bhaga-netra 155. 164. 165.
 -ghan 166. -han 166.
 -hara 166. -nipātana 166.
 Bhāgavata-Purāṇa 121.
 Bhāgīrathī 162.
 Bhānu 77.
 Bhāradvāja 83. 104.
 Bharata 98.
 Bhārata 73.
 Bhīma 36. 42.
 Bhīmasena 36.
 Bhogavatī 29.
 Bhr̥gu, Bhr̥gu 21. 42. 139.
 146. 151. 175.
 Bhujaga 29.
 Bhūrtejas 171.
 Bhūta 105.
 Bhūti 106.
 Bluethroat 24.
 Boar 114.
 Bowman 122.
 Brahma 57. 63. 67. 152.
 Brahmā 21. 22. 24. 57. 69.
 72. 74. 93. 104. 105. 112.
 148. 171. 185.
 Brahmā's assembly-hall 72.
 73.
 Brahmā's day 58.
 Brahmā's night 58.
 Brahmā's seat 72.
 Brahmā's worlds 72.
 Brahmacārin 158.
 Brahman 57. 162.
 Brāhmaṇa 41. 153. 157.
 Brāhmaṇa-murder 91.
 Brahmanic worlds 145.
 Brahmar̥ṣi 104. 146.
 Brahmaçiras 150.
 Brandes, Edv., 160.
 Bull 150.

 Cāitraratha 185.
 Cakradharman 180.
 Cakravāka 170. 180.
 Caṇḍāla 160.
 Candra 177.
 Candramas 177.
 Cannibal 30. 34. 187.

- Cāraṇa 127.
 Cārudatta 160.
 Caturmukha 148.
 Ceylon 188.
 Chariot 83.
 Charioteer 83.
 Churchyard 159.
 Churning of the ocean 9. 45.
 Cikura 30.
 Citrabhānu 7.
 Cord, sacrificial, 113.
 Crematories 158.
 Cyavana 129. 132.

 Dadhica 84.
 Dāitya 1. 2. 9. 24. 40. 46. 49.
 Damayantī 135.
 Daṁṇa 8.
 Dānava 2. 9. 24. 25. 41. 160.
 Daṇḍa 138. 139.
 Dasra 128.
 Dasya 1. 28.
 Daxa prajāpati 1. 2. 75. 77.
 92. 137. 150. 171. 177.
 Daxa prajāpati's offer 163.
 Daxinā diç 123.
 Death 155.
 Deeds 45.
 Deva, Deva's 40. 43. 46.
 81. 140. 144. 149.
 Devadatta 84.
 Devadeva 148.
 Devādhipa 82.
 Devaloka 84.
 Devamātar 76.
 Devarāja 82.
 Devarṣi 146.
 Devaçarman 90.
 Devasenā 142.
 Devayāna 81.
 Devendra 82.
 Dhanada 182.
 Dhanañjaya 30.
 Dhanapati 182.
 Dhaneçvara 182.
 Dhanvantari 23. 45. 52.
 Dhara 170.
 Dharma 5. 50. 106. 138.
 146. 153. 170. 178.
 Dharmarāja 138.
 Dharmendra 138.
 Dhātar 56. 70. 80.
 Dhṛtarāṣṭra 30
 Dhruva 170.
 Dhūmornā 137.
 Dhundhu 8.
 Dhūrjaṭi 154.
 Diadem 150. 160.
 Dissolution 57. 81.
 Discus 26. 27.
 Diti 2. 49. 54.
 Div 84.
 Divāukas 43.
 Duhsahā 106.

- Durgā 151. 159.
 Dwarf 112. 114.
 Dyāus 93.
 Dyo 93.
 Dyumatsena 140.

 Earth 46. 55.
 Egg 100.
 Elephant 24. 83.

 Fire 153.
 Flagstaff 83.
 Fork 151.
 Funeral pile 158. 159.

 Gandhamādāna 43. 183.
 184. 187.
 Gandharva 7. 20. 52. 126.
 137.
 Gandharvī 92.
 Gaṅgā 171.
 Gaṅgā Bhāgīrathī 160.
 Ganges 147. 161. 163.
 Garuḍa 77. 78. 79. 105. 161.
 Garutmat 79.
 Gāurī 101.
 Gāutama 88.
 Gay 158.
 Gem, celestial, 22. 169
 Ghaṭotkaca 42.
 Ghṛtācī 125.
 Gods 20. 21. 24. 27.
 Gold sand 181. 184.
 Go-loka 93.
 Gomatī 29.
 Good deeds 45.
 Grassmann 142.
 Grīṣma 94.
 Guhyādhipa 182.
 Guhyaka 128. 185. 186.
 Guṇakeçī 83. 84.

 Hālāhala 43. 45. 51. 149.
 Haṁsa 74.
 Hāmsikā 92.
 Hara 154.
 Hare 179.
 Hari 51. 52. 105. 109. 114.
 119. 121. 143.
 Harivaṁça 56. 121. 143. 171.
 Hayaçiras 117.
 Havyavāhana 171.
 Heaven 161.
 Hell 140.
 Hemakūṭa 184.
 Heroes 87.
 Hideous 156.
 Himālaya 43.
 Himavat 74. 84. 148. 151.
 161. 163. 183.
 Hindu 152.
 Hindu tribes 42.
 Hiraṇmaya 79.
 Hiraṇvatī 79.
 Hiraṇyakaçipu 8. 117.

- Hiranyakṛt 171.
 Hiranyapati 151.
 Hiranyapura 3.
 Hiranyasaras 178.
 Hiranyatīrtha 178.
 Hiranyāxa 116.
 Homadhenu 93.
 Horse's head 117.
 Horse, sacrifice of, 161.
 Hot season 93.
 Hrisikeça 52.
 Hutabhuj 173.
 Hutāça 171. 173.
 Hutāçana 174.
-
- Ilavilā 181. 182.
 Incarnation 110. 112.
 Indra 27. 28. 40. 42. 46.
 56. 81. 87. 88. 89. 90.
 98. 103. 114. 122. 135.
 143. 149. 176.
 Indra-loka 84.
 Indrāṇī 83.
 Indraship 81.
 Indu 177.
 Invention of arms 89.
 Īçāna 146. 155.
 Īxumati 29.
-
- Jambha 8. 122.
 Jāmbūnada-saras 185.
- Jarā 35.
 Jātavedas 171. 175.
 Jaya 30.
 Jayanta 56. 177.
 Jewels 169.
 Jvalana 171.
 Jyotsnākālī 101. 179.
-
- Kadru 77.
 Kāikasi 181.
 Kāilāsa 83. 93. 183. 185.
 Kāiṭabha 119. 122.
 Kāitava 8. 9.
 Kākutstha
 Kāla 62. 150. 156.
 Kālakauja 1.
 Kalakuta 24.
 Kālanemi 8.
 Kālāntaka 138.
 Kālaprṣṭha 30.
 Kāleyya 1.
 Kālī 152.
 Kālidāsa 93. 104. 149. 150.
 151. 165.
 Kālīnga 1.
 Kalpa 144. 145.
 Kāma 164.
 Kāmadughā 93.
 Kāmaduh 93.
 Kāmalāxa 8. 166.
 Kāiyaka 34.
 Kāṇḍava 184.

- Kapila 161.
 Karkoṭaka 30.
 Karṇikāra-wood 148.
 Kārtikeya 171.
 Kaçyapa prajāpati 1. 2. 39.
 54. 55. 76. 93. 178.
 Kācyapeya 79.
 Kathā-Sarit-Sāgara 164.
 Kāunteya 96.
 Kāustuva 23. 46. 104.
 Kāuvera tīrtha 186.
 Keçava 52.
 Keçin 6. 8.
 Khalin 1.
 King-ṛṣi's 146.
 Kinnara 21. 37. 44. 127.
 Kinnareçvara 182.
 Kirmira 8.
 Kratu 71.
 Krāuñca 172. 180.
 Kṛṣṇa 102. 121.
 Kṛta-yuga 50. 100.
 Krodhavaças 185.
 Kumāra 171.
 Kumāra-sambhava 165.
 Kumbhakarna 181.
 Kunti's son 96.
 Kūrma-incarnation 122.
 Kuru 169. 184.
 Kuruids 42.
 Kuruxetra 29.
 Kuça-grass 170.
 Kuvera 1. 135. 151. 180.
 181.
 —————
 Lañkā 181. 182.
 Lapis lazuli 169.
 Law 75.
 Laxmī 23. 24. 45. 106. 187.
 Light-world 88.
 Lightning 153.
 Liñgāni devānām 44.
 Lokāntakṛt 138.
 Lokapāla 134.
 Lokapitāmaha 70.
 Lotus 104.
 Lotus eyes 123.
 Lotus ponds 184.
 Lubbock 69.
 —————
 Mada 8.
 Madana 164.
 Madhu 8. 9. 119. 121. 187.
 Madhusūdana 52. 111. 121.
 Maelstrom 75.
 Māgadha 1.
 Maghavan 88.
 Maghavat 135. 166.
 Mahādeva 24. 102. 107. 116.
 151. 155.
 Mahājaya 30.
 Mahākālī 159.

- Mahāmeru 72. 135.
 Mahāniraya 136. 140.
 Mahāyogin 110.
 Mahendra 82. 85.
 Mahendrāṇī 83.
 Maheçvara 147. 150. 154.
 Mahiṣa 6. 8. 152. 173.
 Mālayavat 43.
 Mānasa 58. 127.
 Mandākinī 183. 185.
 Mandara 21. 22. 45. 50. 85.
 103. 148. 160.
 Mandhātar 151.
 Mani 30.
 Mañki 8.
 Man-lion 116.
 Mantra 24.
 Manmatha 164.
 Mantrin 85.
 Manu 56. 75. 170. 188.
 Marīci 2. 71. 75. 143.
 Mārtaṇḍa 77. 128.
 Marut 176. Maruts 142.
 Marutvat 143.
 Mātali 42. 83. 85.
 Matsya-incarnation 122.
 Maya 4. 8. 9. 122.
 Meghadūta 104.
 Meru 20. 43. 72. 85. 103.
 148. 161. 169. 183. 184.
 Messengers of death 137. 142.
 Mild 157.
 Milk 92. 169. 184.
 Milk-sea 102. 105.
 Minstrels 46.
 Mittra 56. 99.
 Mittra-Varuṇa 99.
 Moon 23. 25. 28. 34. 43.
 149. 150. 153
 Mṛcchakaṭikā 160.
 Mṛtyu 62. 138.
 Mudikī 175.
 Muni 86.
 Mura 8.
 Music 158.
 —————
 Nāga 1. 28. 29. 42. 77. 84.
 100.
 Nāgaaloka 29.
 Nāgaxayakara 80.
 Nahuṣa 8. 30. 91.
 Nāimiṣa 29.
 Nalakūvara 181.
 Nalinī 185.
 Namuci 8. 90. 92.
 Nanda 160.
 Nandana 86. 182. 185.
 Nandinī 93.
 Nara 24. 26. 27. 127.
 Nārada 140. 146.
 Naraka 8. 9. 122.
 Nārāyaṇa 21. 22. 23. 25.
 26. 119.
 Nārāyaṇa astra 105.

- Narasiṃha 116.
 Nāsatya 128.
 Naxatra 177.
 Nectar 21. 23. 24. 25.
 Nidhipa 182.
 Nikumbha 8.
 Nīla, mountain 169. 188.
 Nīla, king, 175.
 Nilakaṇṭha 28. 149.
 Niraya 29.
 Nirmocana 3.
 Nirvāṇa 65.
 Niṣadha 29. 79. 127. 134.
 Nivāta-Kavaca 1. 7.
 Nṛ-siṃha 116.
 —————
 Ocean 21. 100.
 Offering 74.
 Offering cow 93.
 —————
 Padma 74. 106. 187
 Padmanābha 30. 104.
 Pāka 8.
 Paṇḍuid 42.
 Pannaga 29.
 Pannagāçaka 80.
 Parambrahma 103.
 Parjanya 56. 82. 93. 96. 97.
 98.
 Pārtha 97. 123.
 Pārvatī 151. 164.
 Pāça, a noose, 101.
 Paçupati 148.
 Pātāla 3. 29. 51.
 Pāuloma 1.
 Pāvaka 172.
 Pāvaki 171. 172.
 Pāvana 176.
 Peacock's tail 160.
 Penance 87. 158.
 Pināka 150.
 Pinakadhṛk 162.
 Pinākin 151.
 Piṅgeça 171.
 Piçāca 37.
 Pitāmaha 70.
 Piṭṛ's 140. 143.
 Piṭṛ-loka 136. 139. 161.
 Piṭṛ-rāja 135.
 Piṭṛnām prabhu 135. 136.
 Plavaṅga 171.
 Poison 24.
 Prabhāsa 178.
 Prajāpati Brahmā 70. 112.
 143. 144. 146,
 Prajāpati 15. 71.
 Pracetas 163.
 Pralaya 57. 61.
 Prahāda 9. 172.
 Prahāda 89. 92.
 Pratyūsa 170.
 Pretarāja 135. 138.
 Pṛthā 3.
 Pulaha 71.

- Pulastya 71.
 Puloma 8. 89. 175.
 Pulomā 95
 Punishments of hell 139.
 Purandara 50. 54.
 Puruṣa 58. 112.
 Pūṣan 56. 164.
 Puṣkara 101. 179.
 Puṣkaramālinī 87.
 Puṣpaka 183.
-
- Raghunandana 53.
 Rāhu 9. 24. 25. 179.
 Rāhu's head 27.
 Rainy season 93. 94.
 Rājarāja 182.
 Rāma 150.
 Rāmāyaṇa 1. 39. 161. 189.
 Rasātala 92.
 Rāvaṇa 135. 180. 182. 183.
 Ravi 56.
 Raxas, Rāxasa 35.
 Rāxasa 1. 7. 30. 33. 35.
 36. 38. 42.
 Rāxasī 31. 32.
 R̥bhu's 144. 145.
 Riddhi 181.
 R̥gveda 107.
 R̥ṣi 7. 75. 124. 145. 146.
 R̥tusam̥hāra 94.
 Roads, two, 140.
 Roga 138.
- Rohiṇī 92. 178. 179.
 Ruci 90.
 Rud 154.
 Rudra 51. 75. 112. 151.
 154. 166. 188.
 Rudra-Çiva 147.
 Rudra's 146.
 Rudrasūna 172.
 Rulers of the world 75.
-
- Çacī 83. 87. 91.
 Çakra 9. 56. 82. 87. 114.
 123. 125. 135. 143.
 Çakra-loka 84.
 Çakravāpin 30.
 Çambhu 163.
 Çamī-wood 176.
 Çamvara 8.
 Çañkara 45. 51. 157. 158.
 187.
 Çañkha 84. 101. 105.
 Çāntanu 171.
 Çārṅga 105.
 Çāryāti 132.
 Çaçin 177.
 Çatakratu 34. 88. 96. 143.
 Çeṣa 29. 30. 105. 109.
 Çikhin 171.
 Çiçupāla 121.
 Çitikanṭha 149.
 Çiva 15. 53. 71. 106. 108.
 147. 149. 154. 157. 161.

163. 164. 165. 166. 187. Savitar 56. 81. 128. 164.
188. Sāvitra 148.
Çivā 171. Sāvitrī 74. 140.
Çrī 45. 89. 106. 140. Serpent 28.
Çrikanṭha 149. Serpent-world 29.
Çrīvatsa 104. 113. Severe 154.
Çrutāvati 83. Siddha 24. 123. 128. 166.
Çūdra's 129. 167. 184.
Çukra 8. Siddhi 101.
Çūla 151. Signs of the devās 44.
Çūladhara 151. Sin 158.
Çūlapāni 151. Skull 159.
Çūlin 151. Slaughter of the Asura's 45.
Çūrpanakhā 181. Snakes 160. 161.
Sabha 87. 186. Soma 101. 102. 134. 170. 177.
Sacrifice 87. Soma-offer 129.
Sacrifice of horses 81. Sorcery 30.
Sādhyā 167. Soul 62.
Sāgara 161. Srutasena 30.
Saha 175. Steed, the white, 23.
Sahadeva 175. Storm-gods 146.
Sahasrāxa 82. Subhadrā 92.
Sālva 8. 9. Sudarçana 26. 105.
Salvation 108. Sudhā 92.
Samhlāda 8. Sudharmā 83.
Saṁkha 187. Sukanyā 132. 134.
Saṁyamana 136. Sumāli 181. 182.
Saramā 138. Sumukha 30. 42. 43. 79. 84.
Sarpa 28. Sun 25. 28. 34. 43. 57. 75.
Satyavat 137. 140. 80. 149. 153. Names of
Sāgandhika-lotus 183. 186. the sun 81. 87.
Sunābha 101.

- Sunāman 79.
 Sunetra 29.
 Sunrise-hill 34.
 Sunshade 100.
 Suparṇā 43. 78.
 Suprajā 77.
 Sūr 75.
 Sura 1. 2. 21. 43. 51. 81. 88.
 Surabhī 29. 92. 93.
 Surendra 173.
 Sureṇu 77.
 Suruc 79.
 Surūpā 92.
 Suryā 75. 81.
 Suvala 79.
 Suvarcala 76.
 Suvarcas 79.
 Svadhā 92.
 Svāhā 171.
 Svar 75. 84.
 Svarbhānu 9. 28.
 Svarga 43. 45. 72. 83. 85.
 87. 139. 183.
 Svargadvāra 84.
 Svarga-gāmin 87.
 Svargaloka 84.
 Svargati 84.
 Svastika 30.
 Svayambhū 70.

 Tālajaṅgha 8.
 Taprobane 192.
 Tāraka 8. 9. 41. 89. 165. 173.
 Tārakāxa 8. 166.
 Tawney 164.
 Taxaka 30. 42.
 Thunderbolt 84. 122.
 Tilottama 88. 148.
 Tirtha 31.
 Tortoise 21.
 Trāilokya 54.
 Tridaça 43.
 Tridiva 43.
 Tridivāukasa 56.
 Triloka 3. 39. 40.
 Trilokakṛt 70.
 Trimūrti 111.
 Trinetra 149.
 Tripura 166. 187.
 Tripuraghātin 167.
 Tripuraghna 167.
 Tripurāntakara 167.
 Tripurārdama 167.
 Triçiras 8. 9. 90.
 Triçūla 151.
 Trivikrama 114.
 Tumbura 127.
 Tvaṣṭar 56. 84. 90.
 Tvaṣṭrī 76. 128.

 Uccaiḥcravas 45. 49. 53. 83.
 Udaya-hill 34.
 Umā 148. 149. 151. 161. 187.
 Umāpati 151.

- Upasunda 8. 9.
 Uraga 29.
 Urvaçī 123.
 Uçanas 8. 149. 169.
 Utathya 101. 102.
 Uttara-Kuru-land 167.

 Vahni 171.
 Vāidehī 35.
 Vāijayanta 83.
 Vāikuntha 105.
 Vāinateya 79.
 Vāiçravaṇa 176. 182. 186.
 Vāiçvanara 171.
 Vāiṣṇava astra 105.
 Vāitarāṇī 136. 140.
 Vāivasvata 77. 135. 136.
 Vajra 84.
 Vaka 31.
 Vala 8. 89.
 Vālakhilya 170.
 Vali 8. 40. 92. 114. 122.
 Varāha 114.
 Varṣa 94.
 Varuṇa 3. 22. 34. 43. 44.
 56. 99. 135. 176. 177.
 179. 180.
 Varuṇālaya 34.
 Vāruṇī 45. 49. 93. 101. 102.
 Vaçiṣṭha 71. 146. 171.
 Vāsava 81. 82.
 Vasu 170.
 Vāsudeva 160.
 Vasuki 22. 29. 30. 42. 45.
 Vāta 176.
 Vātāpi 8. 9.
 Water 153.
 Vāyu 43. 173. 176. 177.
 Weapons 84.
 Veda's 86. 116. 118. 120.
 153. 163. 173.
 Vegavat 89.
 Vibhāvasu 171.
 Vibhiṣaṇa 181. 183.
 Vidyunmāla 8. 166.
 Vijaya 84. 151.
 Viṇā 126.
 Vinatā 77. 79.
 Vinatāsūnu 79.
 Vindhya 160.
 Wine 23.
 Vipracitti 8. 9.
 Vira 8.
 Virūpāxa 8.
 Viçravas 181. 182.
 Viçvakarman 4. 101. 107.
 136. 186. 187.
 Viçvakṛt 70.
 Viçvarūpa Triçiras 90.
 Viṣṇu 21. 24. 27. 41. 46.
 49. 56. 63. 75. 79. 88. 90.
 91. 102. 108. 114. 122.
 148. 173.
 Viṣṇu's forehead 72.

- Viṣṇu's navel 72. 74.
 Vivasvat 56. 136.
 Vivindya 8.
 Vixava 8.
 Vṛhaspati 91. 114. 146.
 Vṛṣabhadhaja 150.
 Vṛṣāṅka 150.
 Vṛṣaparvan 8.
 Vṛtra, Vritra 7. 8. 84. 90.
 114.
 Vulture 157.

 Xatriya 150-

 Yama 77. 101. 135. 136.
 170. 176.
 Yama-danda 138.
 Yama's dogs 138.
 Yama-dūta 138.
 Yamāntakā 138.
 Yama-rāṣṭra 136.
 Yama-sādana 136.
 Yama-xaya 136.
 Yama's deeds 140.
 Yaçoda 160.
 Yati 104.
 Yātudhāna 8.
 Yaxa 1. 42. 180.
 Yaxādhipa 182.
 Yaxarāja 182.
 Yoga 108.
 Yoga-sleep 74. 105.
 Yoga-sūtra 108.
 Yoga-worship 72.
 Yogin 110.
 Yuga 148. 155. Cfr. Kalpa.
-

Formerly published:

Dhammapadam. Ex tribus codicibus Hauniensibus Palice editit, Latine vertit, excerptis ex commentario Palico notisque illustravit V. Fausbøll. Hauniæ 1855. — 2. Abbreviated Edition 1900.

Five Jātakas, containing a Fairy Tale, a Comical Story, and Three Fables. In the Original Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes, by V. Fausbøll. Copenhagen 1861.

Two Jātakas. The original Pāli Text, with an English Translation and Critical Notes. By V. Fausbøll. 1870. (From the Journal of the R. A. S.).

The Dasaratha-Jātaka, being the Buddhist Story of King Rāma. The Original Pāli Text with a Translation and Notes by V. Fausbøll. Copenhagen 1871.

Ten Jātakas. The Original Pāli Text with a Translation and Notes, by V. Fausbøll. Copenhagen 1872.

The Sutta-Nipāta, being a collection of some of Gotama Buddha's dialogues and discourses. Edited by V. Fausbøll. Published for the Pāli Text Society. Part I. Text. London 1885. Part II. A Complete Phraseological Glossary to Suttanipāta. London 1894.

The Sutta-Nipāta translated by V. Fausbøll, Sacred Books of the East, vol. X. Oxford 1881. Sec. Edit. 1897.

Nogle Bemærkninger om enkelte vanskelige Pāli-Ord i Jātaka-Bogen. (Fra det danske Videnskabernes Selskabs Oversigter). 1888.

The Jātaka together with its Commentary. Vol. 1-7, with an Index by Dr. D. Andersen. London 1877—97.

Catalogue of the Mandalay Mss. in the India Office Library. J. P. T. S. 1897.

Fire Forstudier til en Fremstilling af den indiske Mythologi efter Mahābhārata. I Indbydelsesskrift til Københavns Universitets Årsfest til Erindring om Kirkens Reformation. Kbh. 1897.

Smaahistorier fra Østerland. Efter det Persiske ved V. Fausbøll. Kbh. 1852.

Vægter-Versene i deres ældre og yngre Skikkelse, udgivne af V. Fausbøll. Med Afbildninger af Vægtere fra forskjellige Tider. Kbh. 1862. 2det Oplag. ibidem, eodem. (Med Melodier). 3dje forøgede Oplag. ibidem, 1894.

Beretning om de vidtbekjendte Molboers vise Gjerninger og tapre Bedrifter. Ved V. Fausbøll. Kbh. 1862. 3dje forbedrede Udgave. Kbh. 1887. (Illustreret.)

Bidrag til en Ordbog over Gadesproget og saakaldt Daglig Tale, oplyst med over 5000 Exempler, hentede fra trykte Kilder, og med Henvisning til beslægtede Ord og Talemaader i andre Sprog. Ved V. Kristiansen. Kbh. 1866.

Om 3 Lyde i almindelig, dannet Dansk, der hidtil ikke have været anerkjendte og opførte som selvstændige Selvlyde. (I Universitets-Jubilæets Danske Samfunds Blandinger) 1882.

Messrs. LUZAC & Co's

Publications

CONCERNING

INDIA.

Ānandās'rama Sanskrit Series. — Edited by Pandits of the Ānandās'rama. Published by Mahādeva Chimnāji Āpte, B.A., LL.B., Pleader High Court, and Fellow of the University of Bombay. Nos. 1 to 44. Royal 8vo. £ 22. Single Vols. at different prices.

Asiatic Society of Bengal, Journal of. Messrs Luzac and Co are the sole agents for Great Britain and America of the Asiatic Society of Bengal and can supply the continuation of the Journal at 3s. each No., of the Proceedings at 1s. each No. As they keep a large stock of the Journal and Proceedings, they can also supply any single No. at the published price.

Bāna's Kadambari. Translated, with Occasional Omissions, with a full Abstract of the Continuation of the Romance by the Author's Son Bhushanabhata, by C. M. RIDDING. 8vo. Cloth. pp. XXIV, 232. 10s.

Bāna's Harsa Carita. An Historical Work, translated from the Sanskrit, by E. B. Cowell and F. W. Thomas. 8vo. Cloth. pp. XIV, 284. 10s.

Bibliographical List of Books on Africa and the East. Published in England. 2 Vols. Vol I. Containing the Books published between the Meetings of the Eighth Oriental Congress at Stockholm, in 1889, and the Ninth Congress in London in 1892. Vol. II Containing the Books published between the Meetings of the Ninth Oriental Congress in London, in 1892, and the Tenth Oriental Congress at Geneva, in 1894 Systematically arranged, with Preface and Author's Index, by C. G. Luzac. 12mo. each Vol. 1s.

Bibliotheca Indica. — Messrs Luzac & Co. are agents for the sale of this important series and keep most of the numbers in stock.

Buddhaghosuppatti; or, Historical Romance of the Rise and Career of Buddhagosa Edited and translated by JAMES GRAY, Professor of Pali, Rangoon College. Two Parts in one. 8vo. Cloth. pp. VIII, 75 and 36. 6s.

Burnell. The Sāmavidhānabrāhmana. Being the Third Brahmana of the Sama Veda. Edited by A. C. Burnell. Vol. 1: Text and Commentary, with Introduction. 8vo. Cloth. pp. XXXVIII, 104. (Publ. 12s.) 5s.

Cappeller (Carl) — A Sanskrit-English Dictionary. Based upon the St. Petersburg Lexicons. Royal 8vo. Cloth. pp. VIII, 672. (Published £ 1. 1s.) Reduced to 10s. 6d.

The book is certainly the cheapest, and, for a beginner, in some respects the best, of existing Sanskrit-English dictionaries. — *Academy*.

Ceylon. A Tale of Old see: Sinnatamby.

Chakrabarti (J. Ch.) — The Native States of India. 8vo. Cloth pp. XIV, 274. With Map. 5s. net.

Cool (W.) — With the Dutch in the East. An Outline of the Military Operations in Lomboek, 1894, Giving also a Popular Account of the Native Characteristics, Architecture, Methods of Irrigations, Agricultural Pursuits, Folklore, Religious Customs, and a *History of the Introduction of Islamism and Hinduism into the Island.* By Capt. W. COOL (Dutch Engineer). Translated from the Dutch by E. J. Taylor. Illustrated by G. B. HOOPER, Late Lieut. Col. of the Dutch Indian Army. Roy. 8vo. Cloth. pp. VIII, 365, X. With numerous Plates, Illustrations, and Plans, and a Map of Lomboek. (Published 21s.) 7s. 6d.

"The book contains an interesting account of the Balinese and Sassak customs, and throws some light on the introduction of the Mahomedan and Hindu religions into Lomboek . . . The translation by Miss E. J. Taylor is satisfactory, and some of the illustrations are excellent." — *The Times*.

Cowell, E. B., see: Bana's Harsa Carita.

Cust (R. N.) — Linguistic and Oriental Essays.

Fourth Series. From 1861 to 1895. 8vo. pp. XXV, 634. Paper Covers. 16s. Cloth. 17s. 6d.

Dawlatsháh. — The Tadhkiratu 'Sh shu'ará ('Memoirs of the Poets'), of Dawlatsháh bin 'alá'u 'd-Dawla Barhtisháh al-Gházi of Samarqand. Edited in the Original Persian with Prefaces and Indices by Edward G. Browne, M. A., M. B., M. R. A. S. Roy. 8vo. Cloth. pp. 16, 621. (Persian Text). Being: Persian Historical Texts. Vol. I. 18s.

Edkins (Joseph) — Nirvana of the Northern Buddhists. 8vo. pp. 24. Reprint. 6d.

Fausböll (V.) — The Dhammapada, being a Collection of Moral Verses in Pāli. Edited a second time with a literal Latin Translation, and Notes for the use of Pāli Students. By V. Fausböll. 8vo. Cloth. pp. XVI, 96. 7s. 6d.

"In its present form the 'Dhammapada' makes an admirable text-book for the use of those who are commencing the study of Pali, and it is with this object that the present edition has been issued in an abbreviated form." — *Asiatic Quarterly Review*.

"Il Dhammapada resta sempre il libro più adatto e per molti riguardi conveniente ai principianti, come a tutti gli studiosi di cose buddistiche è indispensabile." — (P. E. P.) *Cultura*.

Gribble (J. D. B.) — A History of the Deccan. With numerous Illustrations, Plates, Portraits, Maps, and Plans. Vol. I. Roy. 8vo. Cloth. 21s.

"In a style easy and pleasant the author tells the story of the Mohammedan occupation of the Deccan the general style of the book and the admirable photographs and drawings with which it is enriched leave nothing to be desired".—*Athenæum*.

Gray (James), see: Buddhaghosuppatti.

Gray (James), see: Jinalankara.

Hardy (R. Spence) — The Legends and Theories of the Buddhists. Compared with History and Science. 8vo. Cloth. pp. 244. 7s. 6d.

Indian Antiquary (The) — A Journal of Oriental Research in Archaeology, Epigraphy, etc., etc. Edited by R. C. TEMPLE. Vols. I—XXX. (Vol. XXXI in progress). Annual Subscription, £ 1. 16s.

Indian Government Publications. Messrs. Luzac & Co. are Official Agents for the Sale of the Indian Government Publications. Lists of these can be sent on application.

Indian Terms, (A Glossary of), see: Temple.

Indian Wisdom, see: Monier-Williams.

Jinalankara or "Embellishments of Buddha", by Buddharakkhita. Edited with Introduction, Notes, and Translation, by JAMES GRAY. Two Parts in one. Demy 8vo. Cloth. 6s.

Johnston (C.) — Useful Sanskrit Nouns and Verbs. In English Letters. Compiled by CHARLES JOHNSTON, Bengal Civil Service, Dublin University Sanskrit Prizeman, India Civil Service Sanskrit Prizeman. Small 4to. Boards. pp. 30. 2s. 6d.

Johnston (C.) — The Awakening to the Self. Translated from the Sanskrit of Shankara the Master. Oblong 8vo. Paper covers. 2s.

Journal of the Buddhist Text Society of India. Edited by Sarat Chandra Das, C. I. E. Vols. I to VII. 8vo. Calcutta, 1893—1901. £ 1. 10s. Messrs. Luzac & Co. are the English agents for the above and can supply the Continuation. Subscription 10s. each Vol.

Judson (A.) — English-Burmese Dictionary. Fourth Edition. Royal 8vo. Half bound. pp. 1752. £ 1. 12s.

Judson (A.) — Burmese-English Dictionary. Revised and enlarged by ROBERT C. STEVENSON. Royal 8vo. Paper covers. pp. 1192.

Kathākoṣa, see: Tawney.

Kittel (Rev. F.) — A Kannada-English Dictionary. By Rev. F. KITTEL, B. G. E. M. Royal 8vo. Half-Bound. pp. L. 1725. £ 1. 12s.

Luzac's Oriental List. — Containing Notes and News on, and a Bibliographical List of all new Publications on Africa and the East. Published Monthly. Annual Subscription 3s. Yearly Volumes (with Index, Half-bound) 5s. each.

Vol. I is entirely out of print. A few copies of Vols. II, III, and IV are left at 10s. each. Vols. V to XII (1894—1901), are still to be had at 5s. each vol.

Macnaghten (Sir W. Hay) — Principle of Hindu and Mohammedan Law. Republished from the Principles and Precedences of the same. Edited by the late H. H. WILSON. 8vo. Cloth. pp. 240. 6s.

Mirkhond. — **The Rauzat-us-Safa; or, Garden of Purity.** Translated from the Original Persian by E. REHATSEK; edited by F. F. ARBUTHNOT. Vols. I to V. 10s. each Vol.

Vols. 1 and 2 contain: The Histories of Prophets, Kings, and Khalifs.

Vols. 3 and 4 contain: The life of Muhammad the Apostle of Allah.

Vol. 5 contains: The Lives of Abú Bakr, O'mar, O'thman, and Ali', the four immediate successors of Muhammad the Apostle.

Monier-Williams (Sir Monier) — **Indian Wisdom; or Examples of the religious, philosophical, and ethical Doctrines of the Hindus, with a brief History of the chief Departments of Sanskrit Literature, and some account of the past and present Condition of India, moral and intellectual.** By Sir MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, K. C. I. E., M. A., Hon. D. C. L., Oxford. Fourth Edition, enlarged and improved. Post 8vo. Cloth. pp. 575. £ 1. 1s.

"His book still remains indispensable for the growing public, which seek to learn the outline of Indian literature and thought in a simple and readable form. We are glad to welcome the fourth edition of this eminently readable book." — *Daily Chronicle*.

Müller (F. Max) — **Address** delivered at the Opening of the Ninth International Congress of Orientalists, held in London, Sept. 5, 1892. 8vo. pp. 66. 1s. 6d.

Oriental Translation Fund (New), see: Mirkhond, Tawney, Bana. Persian Historical Texts, Vol. I, see: Dawlatsháh.

Reis Sidi Ali. The Travels and Adventures of the Turkish Admiral Sidi Ali Reis in India, Afghanistan, Central Asia, and Persia during the years 1553—1556. Translated from the Turkish into English, with notes. By A. VAMBÉRY. 8vo. Cloth. pp. XVIII, 123. 5s.

"This book is highly interesting, not only as containing a picture of a striking personality, that of the author, the Admiral himself, but in giving us a glimpse of India at first hand at a most interesting period of her history." — *Westminster Review*.

Ridding (C. M.) — see: **Bana's Kadambari.**

Rosen (F.) — **A Modern Persian Colloquial Grammar,** containing a short Grammar, Dialogues, and Extracts from Nasir Eddin Shah's Diaries, Tales, etc., and a Vocabulary. Cr. 8vo. Cloth. pp. XIV, 400. 10s. 6d.

"DR. ROSEN'S learned work will be useful to all who have occasion to go to Persia, Baluchistan, and Afghanistan. The Vocabulary will be a boon to students, especially as it is in the same volume with the grammar and the dialogues." — *Publ. Circular*.

Sámavidhánabrahmana, see: **Burnell.**

Sankaranarayana (P.) — **English-Telugu Dictionary,** by P. SANKARANARAYNA, M. A., M. R. A. S., Tutor to their Highnesses the Princes of Cochin. 8vo. Cloth. pp. 61, 756. 10s. 6d.

Sanskrit Phonetics, A Manual of, see: **Uhlenbeck.**

Sanskrit Nouns and Verbs, see: **Johnston.**

Seth (Mesrovb J.) — **History of the Armenians in India.** From the earliest Times to the present Day. 8vo. Cloth. pp. XXIV, 199. 7s. 6d. net.

"Sinnatamby." Letchimey. A Tale of Old Ceylon. Small 4to. pp. III, 54.
With Photogr. Plates and Illustrations. 5s.

"It is an interesting and characteristic tale of old times, prettily illustrated and bound, and will be read with pleasure both by young and old." — *Indian Magazine*.

Stein (M. A.) — **Catalogue of the Sanskrit MSS.** in the Raghunata Temple Library of His Highness the Maharaja of Jammu and Kashmir. 4to. Cloth. pp. 423. 12s. net.

Strong (D. M.) — **The Doctrine of the Perfect One; or, The Law of Piety.** Compiled by Major General D. M. Strong, C. B. Small 8vo. pp. 19. 6d. net.

Strong, see: Udana.

Swami Vivekananda's Addresses, see: Vivekananda.

Tawney (C. H.) — **The Kathakoga; or Treasury of Stories.** Translated from Sanskrit Manuscripts. With Appendix, containing Notes, by Prof. ERNST LEUMANN. 8vo. Cloth. pp. XXIII, 260. 10s.

Temple (G.) — **A Glossary of Indian Terms relating to Religion, Customs, Government, Land, and other Terms and Words in Common Use.** To which is added a Glossary of Terms used in District Work in the N. W. Provinces and Oudh., and also of those applied to Labourers. With an Appendix giving Computation of Time and Money, and Weights and Measures, in British India, and Forms of Address. Roy. 8vo. Cloth. pp. IV, 332. 7s. 6d.

"The book is handy, well printed, and well got up and no student of Indian subjects should be without it." — *Asiatic Quarterly Review*.

Temple (Major R. C.) — **Notes on Antiquities in Ramannadesa.** (The Talaing Country of Burma.) 4to. pp. 40. With 24 Plates, and a Map. 18s.

Thomas F. W., see: Bāna's Harsa Carita.

Udana (The), or **The Solemn Utterances of the Buddha.** Translated from the Pāli, by Major General D. M. Strong, C. B. Roy. 8vo. Cloth. pp. VIII, 129. 6s. net.

Uhlenbeck (C. C.) — **A Manual of Sanskrit Phonetics.** In Comparison with the Indogermanic Mother-language, for students of Germanic and Classical Philology. 8vo. pp. 115. 6s.

Ummagga Yataka, see: Yatawara.

Vallée Poussin (L. de la) — **Bouddhisme. Études et Matériaux. Vol. I.** *Ādikarmapradīpa, Bodhicaryāvatāraṅkā.* By L. de la Vallée Poussin, Professor at the University of Gent. 4to. pp. IV, 417. 10s. 6d.

"It only remains to express admiration for the very wide and varied learning which this book shows, and for the brilliance with which it is written." — *Journal Royal Asiatic Society*.

Valmiki. — **The Ramayan of Valmiki.** Translated into English Verse, by R. T. H. GRIFFITH, M. A., C. I. E. Complete in one Volume. 8vo. Cloth. pp. IX, 576. 10s. 6d.

Vambery, see: Reis Sidi Ali.

Vivekānanda (Swami) — **Lectures delivered in London. Nos. 1—12.** 6d. each.

Vivekānanda (Swami) — **Madras Lectures. 8vo. 1s. 6d.**

Vizianagram Sanskrit Series. — Under the Superintendence of ARTHUR VENIS, M. A., Oxon, Principal, Sanskrit College, Benares. Different Prices.

Waddell (L. Austine) — The Buddhism of Tibet or Lamaism, with its Mystic Cults, Symbolism, and Mythology, and in its relation to Indian Buddhism. By L. Austine Waddell, M. B., J. L. S., J. R. G. S. Roy. 8vo. Cloth. pp. XIX, 593. With numerous Plates and Illustrations. £ 1. 5s.

“This is a book, which considerably extends the domain of human knowledge. He is the first European who, equipped with the resources of modern scholarship, has penetrated the exoteric Buddhism of Tibet.... Every page of his closely printed volume contains new material; many of his chapters are entirely new, and the whole forms an enduring memorial of laborious original research.” — *Times*.

West (Sir Raymond) — Higher Education in India: Its Position and Claims. 8vo. pp. 61. 1892. 1s.

Yatawara (J. B.) — The Ummaga Yataka. (The Story of the Tunnel). Translated from the Sinhalese by J. B. Yatawara, M. C. B. R. A. S., Ratemahatmaya. Roy. 8vo. Cloth. pp. VII, 242. 10s. 6d.

e 2



3 2044 020 521 217

THE BORROWER WILL BE CHARGED AN OVERDUE FEE IF THIS BOOK IS NOT RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY ON OR BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW. NON-RECEIPT OF OVERDUE NOTICES DOES NOT EXEMPT THE BORROWER FROM OVERDUE FEES.

WIDENER
BOOK DUE
DEC 4 1984
135 #10

WIDENER
FEB 15 2002
APR 2002
BOOK DUE
CANCELLED

WIDENER
JUN 7 1996
BOOK DUE
CANCELLED

WIDENER
NOV 19 1999
NOV 22 1999
BOOK DUE
CANCELLED



